

Hitachi Compute Blade 500 Series CLI Console User's Guide

FASTFIND LINKS

[Document Organization](#)

[Product Version](#)

[Getting Help](#)

[Contents](#)

© 2012-2015 Hitachi, Ltd. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording, or stored in a database or retrieval system for any purpose without the express written permission of Hitachi, Ltd.

Hitachi, Ltd., reserves the right to make changes to this document at any time without notice and assumes no responsibility for its use. This document contains the most current information available at the time of publication. When new or revised information becomes available, this entire document will be updated and distributed to all registered users.

Some of the features described in this document might not be currently available. Refer to the most recent product announcement for information about feature and product availability, or contact Hitachi Data Systems Corporation at <https://portal.hds.com>.

Notice: Hitachi, Ltd., products and services can be ordered only under the terms and conditions of the applicable Hitachi Data Systems Corporation agreements. The use of Hitachi, Ltd., products is governed by the terms of your agreements with Hitachi Data Systems Corporation.

Hitachi is a registered trademark of Hitachi, Ltd., in the United States and other countries. Hitachi Data Systems is a registered trademark and service mark of Hitachi, Ltd., in the United States and other countries.

Archivas, Essential NAS Platform, HiCommand, Hi-Track, ShadowImage, Tagmaserve, Tagmasoft, Tagmasolve, Tagmastore, TrueCopy, Universal Star Network, and Universal Storage Platform are registered trademarks of Hitachi Data Systems Corporation.

AIX, AS/400, DB2, Domino, DS6000, DS8000, Enterprise Storage Server, ESCON, FICON, FlashCopy, IBM, Lotus, MVS, OS/390, RS6000, S/390, System z9, System z10, Tivoli, VM/ESA, z/OS, z9, z10, zSeries, z/VM, and z/VSE are registered trademarks or trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

All other trademarks, service marks, and company names in this document or website are properties of their respective owners.

Microsoft product screen shots are reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.



Contents

Preface	ix
Intended Audience	x
Product Version	x
Release Notes	x
Document Organization	x
Referenced Documents	x
Document Conventions	xi
Convention for storage capacity values	xii
Getting Help	xii
Comments	xii
1 Common function	1-1
Login/logout	1-2
Login	1-2
Logout	1-4
File operation	1-4
Upload	1-4
Download	1-5
Command input assistance	1-5
Command line editing function	1-5
Characters available to input	1-5
Deleting characters	1-5
Auto-completion feature	1-6
History function	1-6
2 CLI command	2-1
Command syntax rules	2-3
Command conventions	2-3
Specifying multiple numbers	2-3
Specifying a full-wide blade	2-4
Specifying a server blade in SMP configuration	2-4
Roles	2-4
How to Specify and Display the IP Address	2-4
Chassis	2-6
show chassis setting	2-6

set chassis id	2-7
shutdown chassis	2-8
show wwn current	2-9
show wwn original	2-11
show mac current	2-14
show mac original	2-16
set chassis usb validity	2-18
show chassis usb validity	2-19
Front panel	2-20
show front-panel status	2-20
set front-panel led	2-22
LCD touch console	2-23
show lcd setting	2-23
set lcd validity	2-24
Server blade	2-25
show blade setting	2-25
show blade status	2-28
set blade led	2-34
show blade bmc time local	2-35
set blade bmc time local	2-36
show blade bmc session	2-38
disconnect blade bmc session	2-40
init blade bmc setting	2-41
init blade efi setting	2-42
show blade mgmt-lan	2-43
set blade mgmt-lan	2-44
show blade hvm setting	2-46
assign blade hvm firmware	2-48
poweron blade	2-49
poweroff blade	2-50
pre-configure blade	2-52
bmc-reset blade	2-53
reset blade	2-55
clear blade hvm	2-57
show blade firmware	2-58
update blade firmware bulk	2-61
set blade ac-recovery	2-62
set blade preconf	2-64
set blade os-mode	2-66
show blade hardware	2-67
show blade mgmt-v6 setting	2-77
set blade mgmt-v6 address	2-79
set blade bmc account	2-81
show blade bmc account	2-83
set blade ipmi account	2-85
show blade ipmi account	2-87
export blade efi setting	2-89
import blade efi setting	2-90
Switch module	2-91
set sw-module led	2-91
show sw-module mgmt-lan	2-92
set sw-module mgmt-lan	2-94

set sw-module lansw authentication	2-96
delete sw-module lansw authentication	2-98
test sw-module lansw authentication	2-99
show sw-module status	2-100
show sw-module hardware	2-102
show sw-module firmware	2-105
Management module	2-106
show mgmt-module status	2-106
restart mgmt-module	2-109
switch mgmt-module behavior	2-110
clear mgmt-module boot-disable	2-111
set mgmt-module led	2-112
show mgmt-module firmware	2-113
show mgmt-module mgmt-lan	2-116
set mgmt-module mgmt-lan	2-117
show mgmt-module mnt-lan	2-118
show mgmt-module serial-port	2-120
set mgmt-module serial-port	2-121
update mgmt-module firmware	2-122
delete mgmt-module file	2-123
sync mgmt-module int-lan	2-124
sync mgmt-module firmware	2-125
sync mgmt-module fru	2-126
show mgmt-module mgmt-v6 setting	2-127
set mgmt-module mgmt-v6 address	2-130
set mgmt-module dns	2-132
Fan module	2-134
show fan-module status	2-134
Time	2-136
show time local	2-136
set time local	2-137
show time timezone	2-138
set time timezone	2-139
show time dst	2-140
set time dst	2-142
Language	2-144
show language system	2-144
set language system	2-145
User	2-146
show user ldap	2-146
set user ldap server	2-150
set user ldap search	2-152
set user ldap group	2-154
clear user ldap	2-157
show user session	2-158
disconnect user session	2-159
show user account	2-160
add user account	2-162
modify user account	2-165
delete user account	2-167
change-password user account	2-168
show user role	2-169

add user role	2-172
modify user role	2-174
delete user role	2-176
show user password policy	2-177
set user password policy	2-179
show user authentication encryption	2-181
set user authentication encryption	2-182
Network	2-184
show network vlan	2-184
set network vlan	2-186
delete network vlan	2-188
Power supply	2-189
show power setting	2-189
set power power-expansion	2-192
set power capping	2-193
show power ps-module	2-194
set power ps-module	2-196
set power blade poweroff order	2-197
set power dcmi-mode	2-199
LP	2-200
show hvm firmware	2-200
update hvm firmware	2-201
Remote access	2-202
show remote-access protocol ftp	2-202
set remote-access protocol ftp	2-204
show remote-access protocol http	2-207
set remote-access protocol http	2-209
show remote-access protocol https	2-212
set remote-access protocol https	2-214
show remote-access protocol ssh	2-217
set remote-access protocol ssh	2-219
show remote-access protocol telnet	2-222
set remote-access protocol telnet	2-224
show bsm setting	2-226
set bsm command port	2-228
set bsm server	2-229
delete bsm server	2-231
send bsm alert	2-232
show hcsm setting	2-233
set hcsm agent	2-235
set hcsm manager	2-236
delete hcsm manager	2-238
send hcsm alert	2-239
disconnect hcsm session	2-240
show hwm-agent	2-241
set hwm-agent port	2-243
delete hwm-agent os-info	2-244
retrieve hwm-agent os-info	2-245
show e-mail mgmt-lan	2-246
set e-mail mgmt-lan notification	2-249
set e-mail mgmt-lan address	2-251
delete e-mail mgmt-lan address	2-252

send e-mail latest mgmt-lan	2-253
send e-mail select mgmt-lan	2-254
show hitrack setting	2-255
set hitrack agent	2-256
set hitrack manager	2-257
delete hitrack manager	2-258
SNMP	2-259
show snmp agent	2-259
set snmp agent	2-261
show snmp manager	2-262
set snmp manager	2-264
show snmp mib	2-267
export snmp mib	2-268
test snmp trap	2-268
Log	2-269
show log svp-log	2-269
show log hcsn-log	2-271
show log sel	2-272
show log power	2-276
show log environment	2-280
show log wwn-edit	2-284
show log mac-edit	2-287
show log mar-log	2-289
show log error	2-290
export log failure	2-291
Backup	2-292
restore factory	2-292
show blade bmc backup	2-293
restore blade bmc	2-294
show blade efi backup	2-295
restore blade efi	2-297
show blade fc-hba backup	2-298
backup blade fc-hba	2-300
restore blade fc-hba	2-301
Parts-db	2-302
show parts-db list	2-302
show parts-db unit	2-304
update parts-db	2-305
Console	2-306
change console	2-306
exit	2-308
show web-console function	2-309
set web-console function	2-310
Security	2-312
show security setting	2-312
set security strength	2-314
set security tls mgmt-module	2-316



Preface

This document describes how to use the Compute Blade 500 series.

This preface includes the following information:

Notice: The use of Compute Blade 500 series and all other Hitachi Data Systems products is governed by the terms of your agreement(s) with Hitachi Data Systems.

- [Intended Audience](#)
- [Product Version](#)
- [Release Notes](#)
- [Document Organization](#)
- [Referenced Documents](#)
- [Document Conventions](#)
- [Convention for storage capacity values](#)
- [Getting Help](#)
- [Comments](#)

Intended Audience

This document is intended for the personnel who are involved in planning, managing, and performing the tasks to prepare your site for Compute Blade installation and to install the same.

This document assumes the following:

- The reader has a background in hardware installation of computer systems.
- The reader is familiar with the location where the Compute Blade will be installed, including knowledge of physical characteristics, power systems and specifications, and environmental specifications.

Product Version

This document revision applies to CB 520X B2.

Release Notes

Read the release notes before installing and using this product. They may contain requirements or restrictions that are not fully described in this document or updates or corrections to this document.

Document Organization

The table below provides an overview of the contents and organization of this document. Click the chapter title in the left column to go to that chapter. The first page of each chapter provides links to the sections in that chapter.

Chapter	Description
Chapter 1, Common function	Describes common functions for the CLI console.
Chapter 2, CLI command	Describes CLI command.

Referenced Documents

- Hitachi Compute Blade 500 Series Management Module Setup Guide, MK-91CB500014
- Hitachi Compute Blade 500 Series System Overview Guide, MK-91CB500001

Document Conventions





This term "Compute Blade" refers to all the models of the Compute Blade, unless otherwise noted.

The Hitachi Virtualization Manager (HVM) name has been changed to Hitachi logical partitioning manager (LPAR manager, or LP). If you are using HVM based logical partitioning feature, substitute references to Hitachi logical partitioning manager (LPAR manager, or LP) with HVM.

This document uses the following typographic conventions:

Convention	Description
Regular text bold	In text: keyboard key, parameter name, property name, hardware labels, hardware button, hardware switch. In a procedure: user interface item
<i>Italic</i>	Variable, emphasis, reference to document title, called-out term
Screen text	Command name and option, drive name, file name, folder name, directory name, code, file content, system and application output, user input
< > (angled brackets)	Variable (used when italic is not enough to identify variable).
[] (square bracket)	Optional values
{ } braces	Required or expected value
vertical bar	Choice between two or more options or arguments

This document uses the following icons to draw attention to information:

Icon	Meaning	Description
 WARNING	WARNING	This indicates the presence of a potential risk that might cause death or severe injury.
 CAUTION	CAUTION	This indicates the presence of a potential risk that might cause relatively mild or moderate injury.
NOTICE	NOTICE	This indicates the presence of a potential risk that might cause severe damage to the equipment and/or damage to surrounding properties.
 Note	Note	This indicates notes not directly related to injury or severe damage to equipment.
 Tip	Tip	This indicates advice on how to make the best use of the equipment.

Convention for storage capacity values

Physical storage capacity values (for example, disk drive capacity) are calculated based on the following values:

Physical capacity unit	Value
1 kilobyte (KB)	1,000 (10^3) bytes
1 megabyte (MB)	1,000 KB or $1,000^2$ bytes
1 gigabyte (GB)	1,000 MB or $1,000^3$ bytes
1 terabyte (TB)	1,000 GB or $1,000^4$ bytes
1 petabyte (PB)	1,000 TB or $1,000^5$ bytes
1 exabyte (EB)	1,000 PB or $1,000^6$ bytes

Logical storage capacity values (for example, logical device capacity) are calculated based on the following values:

Logical capacity unit	Value
1 block	512 bytes
1 KB	1,024 (2^{10}) bytes
1 MB	1,024 KB or $1,024^2$ bytes
1 GB	1,024 MB or $1,024^3$ bytes
1 TB	1,024 GB or $1,024^4$ bytes
1 PB	1,024 TB or $1,024^5$ bytes
1 EB	1,024 PB or $1,024^6$ bytes

Getting Help

The Hitachi Data Systems customer support staff is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week. If you need technical support, log on to the Hitachi Data Systems Portal for contact information: <https://portal.hds.com>.

Comments

Please send us your comments on this document: doc.comments@hds.com. Include the document title and number including the revision level (for example, -07), and refer to specific sections and paragraphs whenever possible. All comments become the property of Hitachi Data Systems Corporation.

Thank you!

Common function

This chapter describes common functions for the CLI console.

- [Login/logout](#)
- [File operation](#)
- [Command input assistance](#)

Login/logout

Login

1. Start the terminal emulator as a system console (telnet or something).
2. Set the IP address of the management module by SSH or telnet when the terminal emulator connected through LAN. Set the serial port number (COM port) that is connected with management module, when the terminal is connected through serial port.



Note: When using CLI console via serial connection, widen the window in advance to enter a command within a single line. If a command extends to multiple lines, the command may not be displayed correctly.

3. When you have successfully logged in, the login prompt window is displayed.

```
Login:
```



Tip: If a login banner is set up, a message is displayed before the login prompt.

4. The following user account and password of the system administrator are set to the factory default settings. Enter the following values in the table.

Table 1-1 Factory default settings

Item	Factory default settings
User account	administrator
Password	password



Tip: We strongly recommend that the password of the system administrator changed for security. For details about power saving function, the *Hitachi Compute Blade 500 Series Management Module Setup Guide*.

5. Enter the user account in the login prompt to connect the management module, and then press **Enter**.

```
Login:administrator
```

6. Enter the password, and then press **Enter**.

```
Login: administrator  
Password: password
```



Note: If password expiration dates are set to be managed, you might not be able to log in if the password expires. To be able to log in again and update the password, see the *Hitachi Compute Blade 500 Series Management Module Setup Guide*.

Note that you need the account privilege to update the password.

- If you specify the setting to deny login attempts when the password expires, the following message appears and the user cannot login when a user who has the expired password attempts to log in:
Your password has expired.
- If you specify the setting that requires the password to be updated when the password expires, the message below appears when a user who has the expired password attempts to log in. Enter the current and new passwords by following the displayed message. The management module changes the password to enable the user to log in.
Your password has expired. Please change the password.
Old password: (Enter the current password.)
New password: (Enter the new password.)
Retype password: (Enter the new password again.)
If you incorrectly enter the current password three times, the connection with the CLI console is closed.

7. The following initial window is displayed after logging in to the management module.

```

ProductName ModelName ModuleName
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED, COPYRIGHT (C), 2011, 2012, HITACHI, LTD.
Chassis ID : HITACHI
Firmware Revision : A0520

```



Tip: The following items appear on the initial window after logging in to the management module.

- **ProductName ModelName ModuleName**
[ProductName] shows the product name
[ModelName] shows the name of model
[ModuleName] shows the name of module
In this case, **Management Module** is displayed in [ModuleName].
- **ALL RIGHTS RESERVED, COPYRIGHT (C), 2011, 2012, HITACHI, LTD.**
To show the copy right.
- **Chassis ID: HITACH**
To show the chassis ID.
In this case, **HITACHI** is displayed.
- **Firmware Revision: A0520**
To show the management module firmware revision.
In this case, **A0520** is displayed.
- **\$**
To show the CLI prompt.
You can select the format of CLI prompt as follows:
- "cid(n)\$": cid is the chassis ID. n is the slot number of the management module or the initial setting (the setting at shipping time).

- "\$"

When the password expiration date of the logged-in user approaches, the initial window displays a message that prompts the user to change the password.

```
Your password will expire soon. Please change password before
expiration.
```

If a user with the account privilege logs in, the initial window displays the following warning message when there is a user whose password is expired.

```
There is the account that the password has expired.
```

If a user with the account privilege logs in, the initial window displays the following warning message when there is a user whose password is about to expire.

```
There is the account that the password will expire soon.
```

Logout

Enter **exit** in the CLI prompt, and then press **Enter**.

```
$ exit
```



Tip: Setting a timeout value allows you to log out automatically. A timeout value can be set on each account. The specified timeout value is applied when the user logs in. The factory default value is 10 minutes.

File operation

The CLI console uses the user home directory of the management module for file input/output when command execute file upload/download.

For details, see [Chapter 2, CLI command](#).

Upload

The following procedure describes how to apply the uploaded firmware file to the system unit.

1. Login to the management module through the system console.
2. Upload the target file from the system console to the user home directory of management module by ftp or sftp.
3. Apply the file of user home directory of management module to the system unit by CLI command.

Download

The following procedure describes how to get the information of system unit.

1. Login to the management module through the system console.
2. When execute CLI command to logging, the file including the information of system unit is created.
3. Down load the target file from the user home directory of management module to the system console by ftp or sftp.

Command input assistance

The CLI console provides command input assistance which helps an operator to type a command line.

Command line editing function

Moving cursor key

[←] key

Moves the cursor one character to the left.

[→] key

Moves the cursor one character to the right.

[Home] key

Moves the cursor to the top line.

[End] key

Moves the cursor to the bottom line.

Characters available to input

' ' (space), '!' , '"' (double quotation), '#', '\$', '%', '&', '''(single quotation),
'(' , ')', '*', '+', ',', '-', '.', '/', ':', ';', '<', '=', '>', '?', '@', '[', '\', ']', '^',
'_', '`', '{', '}', '~', '0' to '9', 'A' to 'Z', 'a' to 'z'

Deleting characters

[BackSpace] key

Moves the cursor backward and deletes the character to the left of the cursor.

[Delete] key

Deletes the character under the cursor. The cursor and the subsequent characters are moved one character to the left.

Auto-completion feature

Possible commands for the entry you typed will be displayed by pressing [Tab] key while typing a command. If only one matches, the entire command is displayed.

example1 : Multiple commands match

When you press [Tab] key after typing "set mgm", all the commands starting with "set mgm" are displayed and "set mgmt-module" appears at the next prompt.

Type further characters to complete your command.

```
$ set mgm[Tab]
Following three commands are displayed and the characters common to the three appear at the next prompt.
set mgmt-module led
set mgmt-module mgmt-lan
set mgmt-module serial-port
$ set mgmt-module
Type further characters and complete your command.
```

example2 : One commands match

When you press [Tab] key after typing "set mgmt-module m", only one command matches and "set mgmt-module mgmt-lan" appears at the next prompt.

```
$ set mgmt-module m[Tab]
Following command appears at the next prompt.
$ set mgmt-module mgmt-lan
```



Tip:

- If no command matches, the command line remains the same.
 - Auto-completion works only on command name, and doesn't on parameter.
-

History function

This function can display the last 16 command lines. You can either edit or execute those commands.

[↑] key

Displays a previous command line.

[↓] key

Displays a next command line.

CLI command

This section describes CLI command.

- [Command syntax rules](#)
- [Chassis](#)
- [Front panel](#)
- [LCD touch console](#)
- [Server blade](#)
- [Switch module](#)
- [Management module](#)
- [Fan module](#)
- [Time](#)
- [Language](#)
- [User](#)
- [Network](#)
- [Power supply](#)
- [LP](#)
- [Remote access](#)

- [SNMP](#)
- [Log](#)
- [Backup](#)
- [Parts-db](#)
- [Console](#)
- [Security](#)

Command syntax rules

This section describes syntax rules for commands.

Command conventions

The following table provides command syntax conventions used in this manual.

Convention	Description
< > angled brackets	Indicates a parameter value specified by the user, which is described in Parameters of each command.
[] square brackets	Indicates that you can omit a parameter in square brackets.
[] vertical bar in square brackets	Indicates that you can select one of parameters, not more than one, separated by the vertical bar in square brackets, or omit all of them. Example: [-h -s] indicates that you can choose -h, -s, or none of them.
{ } vertical bar in braces	Indicates that you can select one of parameters, not more than one, separated by the vertical bar in braces. Example: {-a -f <file_name>} indicates that you can select -a or -f <file_name> to specify.

Specifying multiple numbers

The following table provides two methods to specify multiple numbers.

Method	Example
Comma to separate numbers	0,2,3: Processing is executed for 0, 2, and 3.
Hyphen to specify a scope	0-7: Processing is executed for 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7.
A comma and hyphen cannot be simultaneously used to specify numbers.	

You can specify multiple numbers to the following parameters.

- Server blade number
- Switch module number
- Management module number
- Fan module number
- Server blade mezzanine number
- E-mail destination address number

A server blade number is the server blade slot number in the server chassis. For details about slot configuration in the server chassis, see the *Hitachi Compute Blade 500 Series System Overview Guide*.

Specifying all numbers

When `all` is specified to a number, such as a server blade slot number, in some commands, the command is executed for all slot numbers. Whether or not `all` is available depends on the command. See description of each command for details.



Tip: When `all` is specified, which includes non-target slot numbers due to some server blade uninstalled, the following message appears at the end of the command even if the processing is successful for all slot numbers installed.

S0004: Command succeeded partially.

Specifying a full-wide blade

A full-wide blade occupies two slots for half-wide blades. When specifying a full-wide blade as a server blade using CLI command, specify a slot with a smaller number, even number, of the two slots to be occupied.

Specifying a server blade in SMP configuration

SMP configuration consists of multiple server blades: one is the primary server blade and the others are non-primary server blades. Which server blade is specified depends on the commands, which is described in each command section. For details about SMP configuration, see the *Hitachi Compute Blade 500 Series System Overview Guide*.

Roles

For details about roles and privileges required, see the *Hitachi Compute Blade 500 Series Management Module Setup Guide*.

How to Specify and Display the IP Address

You can use both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses. Different commands and parameters are used for each type of address. Refer to the descriptions below for each command.

How to specify IPv4 addresses

Specify IPv4 addresses in accordance with the following rule:

- Divide the 32 bits of the IPv4 address into four fields of eight bits each. Express the value of each field as a decimal number from 0 to 255, and separate each field with a period (.).

Example: 10.200.3.4

How to specify IPv6 addresses

Specify IPv6 addresses in accordance with the following rules:

- Divide the 128 bits of the IPv6 address into eight fields of 16 bits each. Express the value of each field as a 4-digit hexadecimal number, and separate each field with a colon (:).

Example 1: fe80:0000:0000:0000:0200:87ff:feb2:0c24

- You can omit the leading 0 of each field. If the value of a field is 0000, specify 0 for that field.

The address in example 1 can be specified as follows:

Example 2: fe80:0:0:0:200:87ff:feb2:c24

- If the values of two or more consecutive fields is 0000, the fields can be abbreviated as ::.

The address in the example 1 can be specified as follows:

Example 3: fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c24

- The abbreviation :: can be used only once per address.
- If the fields whose value is 0000 are not consecutive, specify 0 for each field, without using ::.
- You can use numbers 0 to 9, lowercase letters a to f, and uppercase letters A to F when specifying hexadecimal numbers.
- The address must start with either a hexadecimal number or ::.

IPv6 addresses are displayed in the format described from (1) to (4). As a result, the displayed address might differ from the address you specified.

(1) The 128 bits of the IPv6 address are divided into eight fields of 16 bits each. The value of each field is expressed as a 4-digit hexadecimal number, and the fields are separated by colons (:). Hexadecimal numbers consist of the numbers 0 to 9 and lowercase letters a to f.

(2) The leading 0 of each field in (1) is omitted. A field whose value is 0000 is expressed as 0.

(3) Two or more consecutive fields of 0000 are replaced with ::.

(4) If more than one set of consecutive fields can be replaced by ::, the set containing the largest number of such fields is replaced. If each set contains the same number of fields, the first set is replaced.

Format check

The items to be checked when specifying IPv4 or IPv6 addresses are as follows:

- (1) Addresses must be specified in accordance with the rules listed above.
- (2) For the default gateway configuration, an address that is accessible from the address of the module must be specified.
- (3) For DNS configuration, if the default gateway is not configured, an address that is accessible from the address of the management module must be specified.
- (4) For IPv6 address configuration, loopback addresses (::1/128) cannot be used.

(5) For IPv4 address configuration, the following addresses cannot be used:

- 0.xxx.xxx.xxx
 - 127.xxx.xxx.xxx
 - Any address from 224.xxx.xxx.xxx to 255.xxx.xxx.xxx
 - Broadcast addresses (addresses whose host part is all 0s or all 1s)
- (6) Module addresses are not checked for uniqueness.

Chassis

show chassis setting

Command

```
show chassis setting
```

Description

Shows the setting of chassis.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

```
-- chassis setting --
```

Chassis ID

Chassis ID
Maximum of 20 characters

Maintenance classification

Setting of long life support
normal : standard service.
long : long life support service.

```
-- chassis FRU setting --
```

Part/model number

Part/model number of the chassis
Maximum of 32 characters

Serial number

Serial number of the chassis
Maximum of 20 characters

Model ID

Chassis type

Midplane ID

Midplane type

First WWN

First Optional Physical WWN
The smallest WWN in 256 WWNs assigned the Optional Physical WWN chassis.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the setting of server chassis.]

```
$ show chassis setting
-- chassis setting --
Chassis ID                : chassis#05
Maintenance classification : normal
-- chassis FRU setting --
Part/model number         : GG-RE3A1TBN1
Serial number              : 4602RF0S00000000000000001233
Model ID                   : 00
Midplane ID                : 00
First WWN                  : 2400000087000200
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set chassis id

Command

```
set chassis id -c <cid> [-F]
```

Description

Edits the Chassis ID.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-c <cid>

Chassis ID

Maximum of 20 characters

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Edits the Chassis ID into "SERVER1"]

```
$ set chassis id -c SERVER1
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

shutdown chassis**Command**

```
shutdown chassis [-F]
```

Description

Shuts down the system unit.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-F
Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

```
[Shuts down the system unit.]
$ shutdown chassis
W0001 : If confirm, this connect is lost.
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0003 : Shutdown started.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

The resulting message might not be displayed, because the session is disconnected when the chassis shuts down.

Comment

The session is disconnected the management module after executing this command.

show wwn current

Command

```
Show wwn current [-b <blade_no>] [-p]
```

Description

Displays WWN which the card installed on server blade is using.

In SMP configuration

When you specify the primary server blade or a non-primary server blade, WWN of the specified server blade is displayed.

Command: `show wwn current -b <server blade number>`

When specifying -p parameter, specify the primary server blade with -b parameter to show WWNs of all server blades in SMP configuration.

Command: `show wwn current -b <server blade number> -p`

Not in SMP configuration

Shows WWN of the server blade specified with -b parameter. Even if -p parameter is specified, the result is the same.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-b <blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-p

In SMP configuration, when you specify -p parameter, WWNs of all server blades are shown. Then, specify the primary server blade with -b parameter. Not in SMP configuration, WWN of each server blade is shown.

Show items

-- Current WWN List--

Slot

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

WWN type

Type of WWN

default: Default Physical WWN

optional: Optional Physical WWN

Card

Type of card

Mezzanine

Onboard LAN

Num

Slot number of card

Mezzanine: 1 to 4.

Onboard LAN: 1 to 2

Port

Port number of card

World wide port name

WWPN

XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX : Default Physical WWN or Optional Physical WWN

World wide node name

WWNN

XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX : Default Physical WWN or Optional Physical WWN

Message

None

Example

[Displays WWN which the card installed on server blade 0 is using.]

```
$ show wwn current -b 0
-- Current WWN List --
Slot           : 0
WWN type       : additional
Card           Num Port World wide port name      World wide node
name
-----
mezzanine      2    0  24:00:00:00:87:00:01:48
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:49
mezzanine      2    1  24:00:00:00:87:00:01:4a
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:4b
mezzanine      2    2  24:00:00:00:87:00:01:4c
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:4d
mezzanine      2    3  24:00:00:00:87:00:01:4e
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:4f
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

When you specify -p parameter and a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration, the following message appears without showing WWN.

E0640 : <Blade %1\$d> Command was canceled. Specified blade is not the primary blade of SMP.

show wwn original

Command

```
Show wwn original [-b <blade_no>] [-p]
```

Description

Displays Default Physical WWN which the card installed on server blade is using.

In SMP configuration

When you specify the primary server blade or a non-primary server blade, WWN of the specified server blade is displayed.

Command: `show wwn original -b <server blade number>`

When specifying `-p` parameter, specify the primary server blade with `-b` parameter to show WWNs of all server blades in SMP configuration.

Command: `show wwn original -b <server blade number> -p`

Not in SMP configuration

Shows WWN of the server blade specified with `-b` parameter. Even iff `-p` parameter is specified, the result is the same.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

`-b <blade_no>`

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

`-p`

In SMP configuration, when you specify `-p` parameter, WWNs of all server blades are shown. Then, specify the primary server blade. Not in SMP configuration, WWN of each server blade is shown.

Show items

-- Original WWN List--

Slot

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis Range is from 0 to 7.

WWN type

Type of WWN

default: Default Physical WWN

optional: Optional Physical WWN

Card

Type of card
Mezzanine
Onboard LAN

Num

Slot number of card
Mezzanine: 1 to 4.
Onboard LAN: 1 to 2

Port

Port number of card

World wide port name

WWPN
XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX : Default Physical WWN

World wide node name

WWNN
XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX : Default Physical WWN

Message

When you specify -p parameter and a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration, the following message appears without showing WWN.

E0640 : <Blade %1\$d> Command was canceled. Specified blade is not the primary blade of SMP.

Example

[Displays Default Physical WWN which the card installed on server blade 0 is using.]

```
$ show wwn original -b 0
-- Original WWN List --
Slot          : 0
Card          Num Port World wide port name      World wide node
name
-----
mezzanine     2    0 50:00:08:70:00:5b:e1:50
50:00:08:70:00:5b:e1:51
mezzanine     2    1 50:00:08:70:00:5b:e1:52
50:00:08:70:00:5b:e1:53
mezzanine     2    2 50:00:08:70:00:5b:e1:54
50:00:08:70:00:5b:e1:55
mezzanine     2    3 50:00:08:70:00:5b:e1:56
50:00:08:70:00:5b:e1:57
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

When you specify -p parameter and a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration, the following message appears without showing WWN.

E0640 : <Blade %1\$d> Command was canceled. Specified blade is not the primary blade of SMP.

show mac current

Command

```
Show mac current [-b <blade_no>] [-p]
```

Description

Displays MAC address which the card installed on server blade is using.

In SMP configuration

When you specify the primary server blade or a non-primary server blade, MAC address of the specified server blade is displayed.

Command: `show mac current -b <server blade number>`

When specifying -p parameter, specify the primary server blade with -b parameter to show MAC address of all server blades in SMP configuration.

Command: `show mac current -b <server blade number> -p`

Not in SMP configuration

Shows MAC address of the server blade specified with -b parameter. Even if -p parameter is specified, the result is the same.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-b <blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-p

In SMP configuration, when you specify -p parameter, MAC addresses of all server blades are shown. Then, specify the primary server blade with -b parameter. Not in SMP configuration, MAC address of each server blade is shown.

Show items

-- Current MAC List--

Slot

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis
Range is from 0 to 7.

MAC type

Type of MAC address
default: Default Physical MAC address
optional: Optional Physical MAC address

Card

Type of card
mezzanine
Onboard LAN

Num

Slot number of card
Mezzanine: from 1 to 4
Onboard LAN: from 1 to 2

Controller

Controller number on card

Port

Port number of controller

MAC address

XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX : Default Physical MAC address or Optional
Physical MAC address

Message

None

Example

[Displays MAC address which the card installed on server blade 0 is using.]

```
$ show mac current -b 0
-- Current MAC List --
Slot                : 0
MAC type            : original
Card                Num Controller Port MAC address
-----
mezzanine           1           0    0 00:00:87:b8:65:90
mezzanine           1           0    1 00:00:87:b8:65:91
mezzanine           1           0    2 00:00:87:b8:65:92
mezzanine           1           0    3 00:00:87:b8:65:93
S0002 : Command succeeded.
```

```
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

When you specify `-p` parameter and a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration, the following message appears without showing MAC address.

```
E0640 : <Blade %1$d> Command was canceled. Specified blade is not the  
primary blade of SMP.
```

show mac original

Command

```
Show mac original [-b <blade_no>] [-p]
```

In SMP configuration

When you specify the primary server blade or a non-primary server blade, MAC address of the specified server blade is displayed.

Command: `show mac original -b <server blade number>`

When specifying `-p` parameter, specify the primary server blade with `-b` parameter to show MAC address of all server blades in SMP configuration.

Command: `show mac original -b <server blade number> -p`

Not in SMP configuration

Shows MAC address of the server blade specified with `-b` parameter. Even if `-p` parameter is specified, the result is the same.

Description

Displays Default Physical MAC address which the card installed on server blade is using.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

`-b <blade_no>`

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

`-p`

In SMP configuration, when you specify -p parameter, MAC addresses of all server blades are shown. Then, specify the primary server blade with -b parameter. Not in SMP configuration, MAC address of each server blade is shown.

Show items

-- Original MAC List--

Slot

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis
Range is from 0 to 7.

Card

Type of card
mezzanine
Onboard LAN

Num

Slot number of card
Mezzanine: from 1 to 4
Onboard LAN: from 1 to 2

Controller

Controller number on card

Port

Port number of controller

MAC address

XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX : Default Physical MAC address

Message

None

Example

[Displays Default Physical MAC address which the card installed on server blade 0 is using.]

```
$ show mac original -b 0
-- Original MAC List --
Slot          : 0
Card          Num Controller Port MAC address
-----
mezzanine    1          0     0 00:00:87:b8:65:90
mezzanine    1          0     1 00:00:87:b8:65:91
mezzanine    1          0     2 00:00:87:b8:65:92
mezzanine    1          0     3 00:00:87:b8:65:93
S0002 : Command succeeded.
```

```
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

When you specify -p parameter and a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration, the following message appears without showing MAC address.

```
E0640 : <Blade %1$d> Command was canceled. Specified blade is not the  
primary blade of SMP.
```

set chassis usb validity

Command

```
set chassis usb validity -p <usb_port> -v <validity> [-F]
```

Description

Enables or disables a USB port on the front panel.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

```
-p <usb_port>
```

Port number of usb
Range is from 0 to 1.

```
-v <validity>
```

Enabled or disabled usb ports
enable : Enabled.
disable : Disabled.

```
-F
```

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

```
[Disables USB port 1]
```

```
$ set chassis usb validity -p 1 -v disable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

If you connect a USB device to a USB port that is set to "disable" and then change the USB port setting from "disable" to "enable", it takes several seconds for the USB device to be recognized. During this time, if you select the [USB Device:] tab in the Web console, the connection status is displayed as [Not Connected]. If this happens, click the [Refresh] button.

If you want to disable the USB port, remove the USB device from the port before setting the port to "disable".

If you connect the LCD touch console while the USB port is disabled, the screen displays "Please wait..." and then freezes. Furthermore, you cannot use the LCD touch panel to perform import, collect the dump log, or update the firmware of the management module or server blade.

show chassis usb validity

Command

```
show chassis usb validity
```

Description

Displays whether USB ports on the front panel are enabled or disabled.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

```
-- Chassis USB validity --
```

USB port

Port number of usb
Range is from 0 to 1.

Validity

Enabled or disabled usb ports

enable : Enabled.
disable : Disabled.

Message

None

Example

[Displays whether USB ports are enabled or disabled]

```
$ show chassis usb validity
-- Chassis USB validity --
USB port : 0
Validity : enable
-- Chassis USB validity --
USB port : 1
Validity : enable
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

Front panel

show front-panel status

Command

```
show front-panel status
```

Description

Shows the status of front panel.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

```
-- Front panel status --
```

Install

Install status of a module

Install : The module is installed.

Not Install : The module is not installed.

-- LED status --

LED type

LED type

Power Led : Power LED

Alarm Led : Alarm LED

Warning Led : Warning LED

Location Led : Location LED

Light

Lighting status of LED.

on : turn-on

off : turn-off

Message

None

Example

[Show status of front panel.]

```
$ show front-panel status
-- Front-panel --
Install      : Install
-- LED status --
LED type    : Power Led
Light       : on
-- LED status --
LED type    : Alarm Led
Light       : off
-- LED status --
LED type    : Warning Led
Light       : off
-- LED status --
LED type    : Location Led
Light       : off
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set front-panel led

Command

```
set front-panel led -l <led_type> -t <led_on_off> [-F]
```

Description

Turns on or turn off the LID of chassis.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-l <led_type>

LED type

lid : Location ID

-t <led_on_off>

Turn on or turn off of LED.

on : turn-on

off : turn-off

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Turns on the LID of chassis.]

```
$ set front-panel led -l lid -t on
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0012 : Turn on was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Turns off the LID of chassis.]

```
$ set front-panel led -l lid -t off
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0013 : Turn off was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
```



```
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

None

LCD touch console

show lcd setting

Command

```
show lcd setting
```

Description

Shows the setting information of LCD touch console.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

```
-- LCD touch console setting --
```

Validity

```
    Enable/disable of the LCD touch console.  
    enable : enable  
    disable : disable
```

Message

None

Example

[Shows the setting information of LCD touch console.]

```
$ show lcd setting  
-- LCD touch console setting --  
Validity : enable  
S0002 : Command succeeded.  
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

None

set lcd validity

Command

```
set lcd validity -v <tc_valid> [-F]
```

Description

Edits enable/disable of the LCD touch console.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-v <tc_valid>

Enable/disable of the LCD touch console.

enable : enable

disable : disable

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sets enabled the LCD touch console.]

```
$ set lcd validity -v enable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

Server blade

show blade setting

Command

```
show blade setting [<blade_no>]
```

Description

Shows the following setting items of server blades.

- Blade AC recovery
- Wait time for AC recovery
- N+M cold standby
- WWN type
- MAC type
- OS operating mode

In SMP configuration, when you specify the primary server blade, settings for all server blades are shown. When you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting values, shown in parentheses, will not affect the non-primary server blade. Non-primary server blades operate with the primary server blade settings.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

Show items

-- Blade setting --

Slot

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

-- Blade AC recovery setting --

AC recovery

- o stay
The server blade power is keep turning off when the power is supplied to the server chassis.
- o pon
The server blade power on when the power is supplied to the server chassis.
- o last
Returns to the state of the server blade that in the last time when the power is supplied to the server chassis.

In SMP configuration, when you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting value is shown in parentheses and will not affect the non-primary server blade operation.

Wait time(min)

Waiting minutes until power recovery.

In SMP configuration, when you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting value is shown in parentheses and will not affect the non-primary server blade operation.

-- Blade pre-configure setting --

N+M

Ability of N+M cold standby.

enable : N+M cold standby is enabled.

disable : N+M cold standby is disabled.

In SMP configuration, when you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting value is shown in parentheses and will not affect the non-primary server blade operation.

WWN type

Type of WWN.

original : Default Physical

additional : Optional Physical

In SMP configuration, when you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting value is shown in parentheses and will not affect the non-primary server blade operation.

MAC type

Type of MAC address.

original : Default Physical

additional : Optional Physical

In SMP configuration, when you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting value is shown in parentheses and will not affect the non-primary server blade operation.

--- OS mode --

OS mode

Logical Partitioning.

basic : Logical Partitioning is disabled.

hvm : Logical Partitioning is enabled.

In SMP configuration, when you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting value is shown in parentheses and will not affect the non-primary server blade operation.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the setting of server blade 0.]

```
$ show blade setting 0
-- Blade setting --
Slot                : 0
-- Blade AC recovery setting --
AC recovery         : stay
Wait time(min)     : 10
-- Blade pre-configure setting --
N+M                 : enable
WWN type           : additional
MAC type           : additional
-- OS mode --
OS mode             : basic
S0002               : Command succeeded.
S0000               : Command was finished.
$
```

[Shows the primary server blade setting in SMP configuration.]

```
$ show blade setting 2
-- Blade setting --
Slot : 2
-- Blade AC recovery setting --
AC recovery : stay
Wait time(min) : 10
-- Blade pre-configure setting --
N+M : enable
WWN type : additional
MAC type : additional
-- OS mode --
OS mode : basic
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Shows the non-primary server blade setting in SMP configuration.]

```
$ show blade setting 0
```

```

-- Blade setting --
Slot : 0
-- Blade AC recovery setting --
AC recovery : (stay)
Wait time(min) : (10)
-- Blade pre-configure setting --
N+M : (enable)
WWN type : (additional)
MAC type : (additional)
-- OS mode --
OS mode : (basic)
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$

```

Comment

None

show blade status

Command

```
show blade status [<blade_no>]
```

Description

The following table shows the status of server blade.

Item	Server blade status		
	Not in SMP configuration	In SMP configuration	
		Primary server blade	Non-primary server blade
Initialize	Y	Y	Y
Power detail	Y	Y	Y
Power	Y	Y	Y
Fail	Y	Y	Y
Mass	Y	Y	Y
LED type (Not shown when not installed)	Y	Y	Y
Lighting status of LED	Y	Y	Y

Item	Server blade status		
	Not in SMP configuration	In SMP configuration	
		Primary server blade	Non-primary server blade
(Not shown when not installed)			
Primary or Non-primary	-	Y	Y
Legend: Y: Displayed -: Not displayed			

Role

Server Blade show sw-module mgmt-lan

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

Show items

-- Blade status --

Slot

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

In SMP configuration, a type of server blade is added to the server blade number as follows.

Example for the primary server blade

Slot: 6 (primary)

Example for a non-primary server blade

Slot: 4 (non primary)

Initialize

Initialize status.

Shows a state of initialization for server blades. When initialization has been successfully completed, operation such as power supplies is available.

- Not install : Server blade is not installed.
- Not initialize : Server blade is not initialized.
- Init executing : Server blade is being initialized.
- Init comp : Server blade is successfully initialized.
- Reinitializing : Server blade is being reinitialized after completely initialized, such as BMC restart and server blade firmware update.
- Init comp NG : Server blade was not successfully initialized.
- ----- : This indicates the larger slot number (an odd number) used for the full-width blade.

In an SMP configuration, if you specify the primary server blade, the entire SMP configuration is displayed.

Each of the following indicates an initialization status of the entire SMP configuration:

- Not install : No server blade in SMP configuration is installed.
- Not initialize : One or more server blades in SMP configuration are installed but BMC initialization has not started.
- Init executing : BMC on a server blade in SMP configuration is in initialization.
- Init comp : BMC on all server blades in SMP configuration has been successfully initialized.
- Reinitializing : BMC on a server blade in SMP configuration is in re-initialization after completely initialized.
- Init comp NG : A server blade in SMP configuration was not successfully initialized. This can occur after initialization is executed when server blades or the SMP connection board required for SMP configuration are not all installed.
- ----- : This indicates the larger slot number (an odd number) used for the full-width blade.

In an SMP configuration, if you specify a non-primary server blade, the initialization status of a single server blade is displayed.

Each of the following indicates an initialization status of a single server blade:

- Not install : The server blade is not installed.
- Not initialize : The server blade is not initialized.
- Init executing : The server blade is now being initialized.
- Init comp : The server blade was successfully initialized.
- Init comp NG : Initialization of the server blade failed.
- ----- : This indicates the larger slot number (an odd number) used for the full-width blade.

Power detail

Power status of server blade.

Off : Server blade is powered off.

Reserve : Server blade is waiting delayed power on.
Powering on : Server blade is powering on.
On : Server blade is powered on.
Powering off : Server blade is powering off.
----- : This indicates that the server blade is not installed.
Alternatively, this indicates a non-primary server blade in an SMP configuration or the larger slot number (an odd number) used for the full-width blade.
In an SMP configuration, if you specify the primary server blade, the detailed power supply status for the entire SMP configuration is displayed.

Power

Status of power
Off : Server blade is powered off.
On : Server blade is powered on.
----- : This indicates that the server blade is not installed.
Alternatively, this indicates a non-primary server blade in an SMP configuration or the larger slot number (an odd number) used for the full-width blade.
In an SMP configuration, if you specify the primary server blade, the power supply status for the entire SMP configuration.

Fail

Status of server blade failure.
Normal : Server blade is normal.
----- : This indicates that the server blade is not installed.
Alternatively, this indicates the larger slot number (an odd number) used for the full-width blade.
An error state of each specified server blade is shown regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Mass(kg)

Mass of server blade (kg)
A mass of each specified server blade is shown regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

-- LED status --

LED type

LED type
POWER : Power button with LED
FAULT : Failure detection LED
ERROR LOG : Error log LED
LID : Identify LED
PRIMARY : Primary LED shown only on CB 520X B1/B2

An LED type of each specified server blade is shown regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not. Items above are not displayed when LED is not installed.

Light

Lighting status of LED

on : turned on

off : turned off

An LED lighting state of each specified server blade is shown regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not. Items above are not displayed when LED is not installed.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the status of server blade 0]

```
$ show blade status 0
-- Blade status --
Slot                : 0
Initialize          : Init comp
Power detail       : Off
Power              : Off
Fail               : Normal
Mass(kg)           : 13.400
-- LED status --
LED type           : POWER
Light              : off
LED type           : FAULT
Light              : off
LED type           : ERROR LOG
Light              : off
LED type           : LID
Light              : off
S0002              : Command succeeded.
S0000              : Command was finished.
$
```

[Shows the status of the primary server blade in SMP configuration]

```
$ show blade status 2
-- Blade status --
Slot                : 2 (primary)
Initialize          : Init comp
Power detail       : Off
Power              : Off
Fail               : Normal
Mass(kg)           : 13.400
-- LED status --
LED type           : POWER
Light              : off
LED type           : FAULT
Light              : off
```

```

LED type      : ERROR LOG
Light        : off
LED type      : LID
Light        : off
LED type      : PRIMARY
Light        : on
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$

```

[Shows the status of a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration]

```

$ show blade status 0
-- Blade status --
Slot          : 0 (non primary)
Initialize    : Init comp
Power detail  : -----
Power         : -----
Fail          : Normal
Mass(kg)      : 13.400
-- LED status --
LED type      : POWER
Light        : off
LED type      : FAULT
Light        : off
LED type      : ERROR LOG
Light        : off
LED type      : LID
Light        : off
LED type      : PRIMARY
Light        : off
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$

```

[Shows the status when no server blade is installed]

```

$ show blade status 1
-- Blade status --
Slot          : 1
Initialize    : Not install
Power detail  : -----
Power         : -----
Fail          : -----
Mass(kg)      : 0
-- LED status --
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$

```

[Shows the status of the larger slot number (an odd number) used for the full-width blade]

```

$ show blade status 1
-- Blade status --
Slot          : 1
Initialize    : -----
Power detail  : -----
Power         : -----
Fail          : -----
Mass(kg)      : 0
-- LED status --

```

```
S0002 : Command succeeded.  
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

None

set blade led

Command

```
set blade led [<blade_no>] -l <led_type> -t <led_on_off> [-F]
```

Description

Turns on or turn off the Identify LED of server blade.

Turns on or off the Identify LED of a specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-l <led_type>

LED type

lid : Identify LED

-t <led_on_off>

Turn on or turn off of LED

on : turn-on

off : turn-off

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Turns on the Identify LED of server blade 0.]

```
$ set blade led 0 -l lid -t on
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0035 : <Blade 0> Turn on was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Turns off the Identify LED of server blade 0.]

```
$ set blade led 0 -l lid -t off
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0036 : <Blade 0> Turn off was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show blade bmc time local

Command

```
show blade bmc time local [<blade_no>]
```

Description

Shows the local time of BMC in the server blade.

Shows the BMC local time in a specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

Show items

-- BMC local time --

Slot

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis
Range is from 0 to 7.

Date

Date uses 'YYYY-MM-DD' format.
'YYYY' is from '1970' to '2037'. 'MM' is from '01' to '12'. 'DD' is from '01' to '31'.

Time

Time uses 'hh:mm:ss' format.
'hh' is from '00' to '23'. 'mm' is from '00' to '59'. 'ss' is from '00' to '59'.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the local time of BMC in the server blade 0.]

```
$ show blade bmc time local 0
-- BMC local time --
Slot      : 0
Date      : 2011-10-07
Time      : 05:07:51
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set blade bmc time local

Command

```
set blade bmc time local <blade_no> -d <date_time> [-F]
```

Description

Edits the local time of BMC in the server blade.

Edits the BMC local time in a specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Only one server blade can be selected.

-d <date_time>

Date and time

Format is "YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss".

Date and time is divided with a space.

Input string must be enclosed in double quotes because including a space.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Edits the local time of BMC on server blade 0.]

```
$ set blade bmc time local 0 -d "2012-05-01 15:00:00" -F
I0037 : <Blade 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

BMC local time can be edited only on the following models.

- CB 540A A1/B1
- CB 520H A1/B1/B2
- CB 520A A1

If you perform this command on a server blade other than those above, the following message appears to normally close the command. But the BMC local time will not be changed.

```
I0037 : <Blade X> Setting was completed.(X: Server blade number)
```

show blade bmc session

Command

```
show blade bmc session [<blade_no>]
```

Description

Shows the following session items of the Remote Console connected to a server blade.

- Session number
- Session kind
- Session ID
- IP kind
- IP address of the source
- User name
- Session start time

In SMP configuration, specify the primary server blade to show information of the remote console session on the primary server blade.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

Show items

-- BMC session --

Slot

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Session count

Count of session

-- BMC session detail --

Number

Number of the Remote Console session

Session kind
Kind of the Remote Console session.
Remote Console: Remote Console

Session ID
Session ID of the Remote Console session

IP kind
Kind of IP address
IPv4 : IPv4
IPv6 : IPv6

IP address
IP address of the Remote Console session.

User name
User name of the Remote Console session.

Session start time
Start time of the Remote Console session.
Time uses "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss" format.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the Remote Console session of BMC in the server blade 0.]

```
$ show blade bmc session 0
-- BMC session --
Slot           : 0
Session Count  : 2
-- BMC session detail --
Number         : 0
Session kind   : Remote Console
Session ID     : 10000
IP kind        : IPv4
IP address     : 192.168.0.120
User name      : user01
Session start time : 2014/09/17 10:12:05
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

User name is not shown at all times.

When you specify a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration, the following message appears without showing the session information.

E0640 : <Blade %1\$d> Command was canceled. Specified blade is not the primary blade of SMP.

disconnect blade bmc session

Command

```
disconnect blade bmc session <blade_no> [-F]
```

Description

Disconnects all Remote Console sessions connected to the specified server blade.

In SMP configuration, specify the primary server blade to disconnect the remote console session connected to the primary server blade.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Only one server blade can be selected.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Disconnects all Remote Console session of BMC in the server blade 0.]

```
$ disconnect blade bmc session 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0047 : <Blade 0> Disconnect was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

When you specify a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration, the following message appears without disconnecting the session.

```
E0640 : <Blade %1$d> Command was canceled. Specified blade is not the primary blade of SMP.
```

init blade bmc setting

Command

```
init blade bmc setting [<blade_no>] [-F]
```

Description

Initializes the setting of BMC on the server blade.

Initializes BMC setting information on a specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Initializes the setting of BMC on the server blade 0.]

```
$ init blade bmc setting 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0048 : <Blade 0> Initializing was completed.
```

```
S0002 : Command succeeded.  
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

When this command is executed, BMC will automatically start up. SEL for a communication error occurred between server blade SVP and BMC, IPMI over LAN, may be collected, which has no problem.

init blade efi setting

Command

```
init blade efi setting [<blade_no>] [-F]
```

Description

Initializes the setting of EFI on the server blade.

Initializes EFI setting information on a specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade to the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Initializes the setting of EFI on the server blade 0.]

```
$ init blade efi setting 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0048 : <Blade 0> Initializing was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

When you specify a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration, this command is successfully completed. But the setting will not be applied to the server blade.

When this command is executed to CB 520X B1/B2, BMC will automatically start up. SEL for a communication error occurred between server blade SVP and BMC, IPMI over LAN, may be collected, which has no problem.

When CB 520X B1/B2 or CB 520H B3 is turned on, the following message appears without executing this command.

<Blade X> Command was canceled. Response from BMC was abnormal.

If the message appears when server blade is turned off, contact your reseller or maintenance personnel.

show blade mgmt-lan

Command

```
show blade mgmt-lan [<blade_no>]
```

Description

Shows the following items of a server blade management LAN.

- IP address
- Subnetmask
- Default gateway

Shows management LAN setting items of a specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Network

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

Show items

-- Blade LAN interface setting --

Slot

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

IP address

IP address

Subnetmask

Subnet mask

Default gateway

Default gateway of the module

Message

None

Example

[Show management LAN of BMC in the server blade 0.]

```
$ show blade mgmt-lan 0
-- Blade LAN interface setting --
Slot           : 0
IP address     : 192.168.0.50
Subnetmask     : 255.255.255.0
Default gateway : 192.168.0.1
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set blade mgmt-lan

Command

```
set blade mgmt-lan <blade_no> [-i <ip_addr>] [-s <subnet_mask>]
[-g <default_gateway>] [-F]
```

Description

Edits the following items of a server blade management LAN.

- IP address
- Subnetmask
- Default gateway

Edits management LAN setting items of a specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Network

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is not available.

-i <ip_addr>

IP address

-s <subnet_mask>

Subnet mask

-g <default_gateway>

Default gateway of module

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Set IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway of the management LAN of BMC in the server blade 0.]

```
$ set blade mgmt-lan 0 -i 192.168.0.50 -s 255.255.255.0 -g
192.168.0.1
W0003 : Session may be disconnected when setting saved.
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0037 : <Blade 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Edit IP address of management LAN of BMC on server blade 0.]

```
$ set blade mgmt-lan 0 -i 192.168.0.60
W0003 : Session may be disconnected when setting saved.
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0037 : <Blade 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show blade hvm setting

Command

```
show blade hvm setting [<blade_no>][-p]
```

Description

Shows the following items of LP on a server blade.

- LP model
- Available LP firmware version

In SMP configuration

When you specify the primary server blade or a non-primary server blade, LP settings of a specified server blade is shown. For a non-primary server blade, LP settings are shown in parentheses.

Command: `show blade hvm setting <server blade number>`

When specifying `-p` parameter, specify the primary server blade to show LP settings used in SMP configuration. The lowest level LP license among all server blades in the configuration is used for operation. When you specify a non-primary server blade, "-----" is shown as LP license.

Command: `show blade hvm setting <primary server blade number> -p`

Not in SMP configuration

Shows LP settings of a specified server blade. Even if `-p` parameter is specified, the result is the same.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-p

When you specify -p parameter, LP settings used for operation on all server blades in SMP configuration are shown. Specify the primary server blade in SMP configuration. Not in SMP configuration, LP settings of each server blade are shown.

Show items

-- HVM setting --

Slot

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

HVM license Model Type

Model type of LP license.

essential : Essential model

advanced : Advanced model

enterprise : Enterprise model

Unknown : No server blade is installed or no LP license is set.

----- : The larger number of slots for a full-wide blade, odd number; or a non-primary server blade

HVM license Enable Version

Enable version of LP

Shows only when the LP model is Essential, Advanced, or Enterprise.

Message

None

Example

[Show LP setting on server blade 0.]

```
$ show blade hvm setting 0
-- HVM setting --
Slot                               : 0
HVM license Model Type             : advanced
HVM license Enable Version         : 02
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

assign blade hvm firmware

Command

```
assign blade hvm firmware <blade_no> {-b <hvm_bank_no>|-d} [-F]
```

Description

Assigns the LP firmware to server blade.

In SMP configuration, when you specify the primary server blade, LP firmware used for all server blades in the configuration is assigned to the primary server blade. When you specify a non-primary server blade, LP firmware is assigned to the server blade but not affect the operation. The following message appears, noticing that the LP firmware assignment cannot affect the operation.

W0031 : <Blade X> Set data is not used. Specified blade is not the primary blade of SMP. (X: the specified server blade number)

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is not available.

-b <hvm_bank_no>

Assign bank number of LP firmware to the server blade.

Range is from 0 to 3.

-d

Assignment of the LP firmware of the server blade is canceled.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Assign the LP firmware of bank 0 to the server blade 0.]

```
$ assign blade hvm firmware 0 -b 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0037 : <Blade 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Assignment of the LP firmware of the server blade 0 is canceled.]

```
$ assign blade hvm firmware 0 -d
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0037 : <Blade 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

poweron blade

Command

```
poweron blade [<blade_no>] [-F]
```

Description

Powers on the server blade.

In SMP configuration, specify the primary server blade to power on all server blades in the configuration.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Power on server blade 0.]

```
$ poweron blade 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0030 : <Blade 0> Power on was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

The server blade will not power on when the chassis is in silent mode and the blade is not supporting silent mode.

The server blade will not power on when the OS is in LP mode and LP license is not set.

When you specify a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration, the following message appears without powering on the server blade.

E0640 : <Blade %1\$d> Command was canceled. Specified blade is not the primary blade of SMP

poweroff blade

Command

```
poweroff blade [<blade_no>] [-h|-s] [-F]
```

Description

Powers off the server blade using the following two methods.

- Forcible power-off
- Shutdown to power off

You can select one of methods above by specifying a parameter, -h or -s.

- Forcible power-off
Specify -h to turn off the power forcibly.
- Shutdown to power off
Specify -s to shut down the OS running on the selected server blade, which turns the power off. The power may not be turned off depending on

settings for the OS on the server blade. Check the OS settings before using this parameter.

When neither `-h` nor `-s` is specified, the power will be turned off in the same way as `-s` is specified.

In SMP configuration, specify the primary server blade to power off all server blades in the configuration.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

`-h`

Forcibly powers off the selected server blade.

`-s`

Shuts down the OS running on the selected server blade.

If omitted `-h` and `-s` parameters, this parameter is applied.

`-F`

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Shuts down the OS which is operated by the server blade 0.]

```
$ poweroff blade 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0031 : <Blade 0> Power off was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Force power off server blade 0.]

```
$ poweroff blade all -h
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0031 : <Blade 0> Power off was completed.
I0031 : <Blade 1> Power off was completed.
I0031 : <Blade 2> Power off was completed.
I0031 : <Blade 3> Power off was completed.
I0031 : <Blade 4> Power off was completed.
I0031 : <Blade 5> Power off was completed.
I0031 : <Blade 6> Power off was completed.
I0031 : <Blade 7> Power off was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

When you specify a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration, the following message appears without powering off the server blade.

```
E0640 : <Blade %1$d> Command was canceled. Specified blade is not the
primary blade of SMP
```

pre-configure blade

Command

```
pre-configure blade [<blade_no>] -m <preconf_mode> [-F]
```

Description

Executes the Smart Configure of server blade.

In SMP configuration, specify the primary server blade to execute the Smart Configure on all server blades in the configuration.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-m

Smart Configure execution mode

get : Compulsion acquisition

maint : Diagnosis

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Execute Smart Configure of server blade 0.]

```
$ pre-configure blade 0 -m get
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0038 : <Blade 0> Pre-configure started.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

Smart Configure will not be executed when the chassis is in silent mode and the blade is not supporting silent mode.

When you specify a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration, the following message appears without executing the Smart Configure.

```
E0640 : <Blade %1$d> Command was canceled. Specified blade is not the
primary blade of SMP
```

bmc-reset blade

Command

```
bmc-reset blade [<blade_no>] [-h|-s|-sb] [-F]
```

Description

You can reset BMC in the following three methods.

- Turning OFF and ON the sub power supply of server blades
- Restarting BMC on server blades
- Restarting BMC on a specific server blade

You can specify a restart method using a parameter, -h, -s, or -sb.

- Turning OFF and ON the sub power supply of server blades

Specify -h to turn OFF and then ON a specified server blade sub power supply. If the server blade power supply is ON at that time, it is forcibly turned OFF. In SMP configuration, specify the primary server blade number to power OFF all server blades and then ON in the configuration one after another.

- Restarting BMC on server blades
Specify -s to restart BMC on a specified server blade. In SMP configuration, specify the primary server blade number to restart BMC on all server blades in the configuration one after another.
- Restarting BMC on a specific server blade
Specify -sb to restart BMC only on a specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

When you do not specify any of -h, -s, and -sb, the behavior is the same as when -h is specified.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-h

Restart the BMC with power off and on sub power.

If omitted -h, -s, and -sb parameter, this parameter is applied.

-s

Restart the BMC. In SMP configuration, BMC is restarted on all server blades.

-sb

Restart BMC only on a specified server blade. In SMP configuration, BMC is restarted only on the specified primary server blade and non-primary server blade.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[The sub power supply of the server blade 0 is turned off / on.]

```
$ bmc-reset blade 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0033 : <Blade 0> Restart was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[BMC of all the server blades are rebooted.]

```
$ bmc-reset blade all -s
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0033 : <Blade 0> Restart was completed.
I0033 : <Blade 1> Restart was completed.
I0033 : <Blade 2> Restart was completed.
I0033 : <Blade 3> Restart was completed.
I0033 : <Blade 4> Restart was completed.
I0033 : <Blade 5> Restart was completed.
I0033 : <Blade 6> Restart was completed.
I0033 : <Blade 7> Restart was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

If you do not restart BMC simultaneously on all server blades in SMP configuration, initialization may fail. When you specify `-sb` parameter and not specify all server blades in SMP configuration, the following message appears, noticing that initialization may fail.

W0032 : <Blade X> A part of the blades of the SMP is specified. Initialize may not complete. (X: a specified server blade number)

When you specify `-h` or `-s` parameter and a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration, the following message appears without turning OFF and ON the sub power supply or restarting BMC.

E0640 : <Blade %1\$d> Command was canceled. Specified blade is not the primary blade of SMP.

reset blade

Command

```
reset blade [<blade_no>] [-h|-s] [-F]
```

Description

Resets the server blade using the following two methods.

- Hard reset
- NMI issue

You can select one of methods above by specifying a parameter, -h or -s.

- Hard reset
Specify -h to execute hard reset on the server blade.
- NMI issue
Specify -s to send NMI (Non-Maskable Interrupt) to the OS running on the server blade.

When neither -h nor -s is specified, hard reset will be executed in the same way as -h is specified.

In SMP configuration, specify the primary server blade to reset all server blades in the configuration.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-h

Hard reset the blade.

If omitted -h and -s parameter, this parameter is applied.

-s

Issues NMI (Non-Maskable Interrupt).

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Reset server blade 0.]

```
$ reset blade 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0032 : <Blade 0> Reset was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[NMI is sent to all the server blades.]

```
$ reset blade all -s
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0032 : <Blade 0> Reset was completed.
I0032 : <Blade 1> Reset was completed.
I0032 : <Blade 2> Reset was completed.
I0032 : <Blade 3> Reset was completed.
I0032 : <Blade 4> Reset was completed.
I0032 : <Blade 5> Reset was completed.
I0032 : <Blade 6> Reset was completed.
I0032 : <Blade 7> Reset was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

When you specify a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration, the following message appears without resetting the server blade.

E0640 : <Blade %1\$d> Command was canceled. Specified blade is not the primary blade of SMP.

clear blade hvm

Command

```
clear blade hvm [<blade_no>] [-F]
```

Description

Clears the configuration of LP.

In SMP configuration, specify the primary server blade to initialize LP settings used on all server blades in the configuration. When you specify a non-primary server blade, initialization is executed without affecting the non-primary server blade operation.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Clears the configuration LP setting of server blade 0.]

```
$ clear blade hvm 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0039 : <Blade 0> HVM setting was cleared.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show blade firmware

Command

```
show blade firmware [<blade_no>]
```

Description

Shows the following firmware versions on a server blade.

- Server blade firmware version
- BMC version
- EFI version
- LP version
- Bank number of LP firmware version

Each item shows the current version and a version to be used at the next boot.

The current LP firmware version is shown only when LP firmware is assigned to the server blade with the OS in LP mode. The version to be used at the next boot is shown when LP firmware is assigned to the server blade.

Server blade firmware version, BMC version, EFI version:

Firmware version on a specified server blade is shown regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

LP firmware version, LP firmware bank number

When you specify the primary server blade in SMP configuration, LP firmware used in SMP configuration is shown. When you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting value is shown in parentheses, which does not affect the operation. Non-primary server blades operate with the primary server blade LP firmware.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

Show items

-- Server blade firmware version --

Slot

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

-- Total version --

Current version

Current server blade firmware version

Next version

Next server blade firmware version to be used at the next boot

-- BMC version --

Current version

Current BMC version

Next version

```

    Next BMC version to be used at the next boot
-- EFI version --
Current version
    Current EFI version
Next version
    Next EFI version to be used at the next boot
-- HVM firmware--
Current version
    Current LP firmware version
Current bank
    Current LP firmware bank number
Next version
    Next LP firmware version to be used at the next boot
Next bank
    Next LP firmware bank number to be used at the next boot

```

Message

None

Example

[Shows the firmware version of server blade 0.]

```

$ show blade firmware 0
-- Server blade firmware version --
Slot                : 0
-- Total version --
Current version     : 01-97
Next version        : -----
-- BMC version --
Current version     : 01-88
Next version        : -----
-- EFI version --
Current version     : 07-43
Next version        : -----
-- HVM firmware --
Current version     : -----
Current bank        : -----
Next version        : 01-81(00-00)
Next bank           : 1
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$

```

Comment

None

update blade firmware bulk

Command

```
update blade firmware bulk [<blade_no>] -f <fw_file_name> [-F]
```

Description

Updates the firmware of server blade.

In SMP configuration, you need to update firmware on all server blades simultaneously. So, specify all server blades in the configuration.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-f <fw_file_name>

File name of firmware

File must be in the user's directory of management module.

-F

Command executes without the inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Updates firmware of server blade 0.]

```
$ update blade firmware bulk 0 -f xxx.update
```

```
W0012 : BMC restart automatically.
```

```
W0013 : New EFI firmware will be used the next time EFI is booted.
```

```
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
```

```
I0107 : <Blade 0> Update firmware was started.
I0042 : <Blade 0> Update firmware was completed.
I0015 : Update firmware was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Updates firmware of server blade 0 and 2 that compose SMP configuration.]

```
$ update blade firmware bulk 0,2 -f xxx.update
W0012 : BMC restart automatically.
W0013 : New EFI firmware will be used the next time EFI is
booted.
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0107 : <Blade 0> Update firmware was started.
I0107 : <Blade 2> Update firmware was started.
I0042 : <Blade 0> Update firmware was completed.
I0042 : <Blade 2> Update firmware was completed.
I0015 : Update firmware was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

Send the firmware update file with FTP protocol before executing this command. If you send the firmware update file during firmware update using this command, the update may fail. If it fails, execute the update again.

If you do not specify all server blades in SMP configuration, the following message appears without updating firmware.

E0655 : <Blade X> Command was canceled. Only a part of the blades of the SMP is specified. (X: a server blade you specified)

set blade ac-recovery

Command

```
set blade ac-recovery [<blade_no>] [-a <ac_recovery>] [-w
<wait_time>] [-F]
```

Description

Edits behavior of server blade when the AC power is recovered to the server chassis.

In SMP configuration, when you specify the primary server blade, AC-recovery setting for all server blades in the configuration is changed. When

you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting is changed but will not affect the server blade operation.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-a <ac_recovery>

AC recovery

stay : The power of server blade is keep turning off when the power is supplied to the server chassis.

pon : The server blade power on when the power is supplied to the server chassis.

last : Returns to the state of the server blade that in the last time when power is supplied to the server chassis.

-w <wait_time>

Waiting minutes until power recovery.

Range is from 0 to 60.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Powers on the server blade 0 after 10 minutes when the power is supplied to the server chassis.]

```
$ set blade ac-recovery 0 -a pon -w 10
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0040 : <Blade 0> AC recovery was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Powers on the server blade 0 immediately when the power is supplied to the server chassis.]

```
$ set blade ac-recovery 0 -a pon -w 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0040 : <Blade 0> AC recovery was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Remains to power off the server blade 1 when the power is supplied to the server chassis.]

```
$ set blade ac-recovery 1 -a stay
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0040 : <Blade 1> AC recovery was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Returns to the state of the server blade that in the last time when power is supplied to the server chassis]

```
$ set blade ac-recovery 2 -a last
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0040 : <Blade 2> AC recovery was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

When you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting will not affect the server blade operation. The following message appears to warn you.

W0031 : <Blade X> Set data is not used. Specified blade is not the primary blade of SMP. (X: a server blade you specified)

set blade preconf

Command

```
set blade preconf [<blade_no>] [-n <n+m>] [-w <wwn_type>] [-m
<mac_type>] [-F]
```

Description

Edits the server blade configuration for Smart Configure.

In SMP configuration, when you specify the primary server blade, the Smart configure setting for all server blades is changed. When you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting is changed but will not affect the server blade operation.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-n <n+m>

Ability of N+M cold standby.

enable : N+M cold standby is enabled.

disable : N+M cold standby is disabled.

-w <wwn_type>

Type of WWN

default : Default Physical WWN

optional : Optional Physical WWN

-m <mac_type>

Type of MAC address

default : Default Physical MAC

optional : Optional Physical MAC

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Enables N+M cold standby, sets the type of WWN to "additional", and then sets the type of MAC address to "additional" for server blade 0]

```
$ set blade preconf 0 -n enable -w additional -m additional -F
I0037 : <Blade 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

When the N+M cold standby setting is enabled, Optional Physical WWN is applied even if it specifies the Default Physical WWN.

When you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting will not affect the server blade operation. The following message appears to warn you.

W0031 : <Blade X> Set data is not used. Specified blade is not the primary blade of SMP. (X: a server blade you specified)

set blade os-mode

Command

```
set blade os-mode [<blade_no>] -m <os_mode> [-F]
```

Description

Edits the OS operation mode of server blade.

In SMP configuration, when you specify the primary server blade, the OS mode setting for all server blades is changed. When you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting is changed but will not affect the server blade operation.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-m <os_mode>

Logical Partitioning

basic : Logical Partitioning is disabled.

hvm : Logical Partitioning is enabled.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[LP is started in the server blade 0.]

```
$ set blade os-mode 0 -m hvm
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0037 : <Blade 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[LP is not started in the server blade 1.]

```
$ set blade os-mode 1 -m basic
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0037 : <Blade 1> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

When you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting will not affect the server blade operation. The following message appears to warn you.

W0031 : <Blade X> Set data is not used. Specified blade is not the primary blade of SMP. (X: a server blade you specified)

show blade hardware

Command

```
show blade hardware [<blade_no>] [-h] [-f] [-s]
```

Description

Shows the following information of server blade hardware.

- Hardware
- FRU
- Sensors

The following table describes types of information and displayed items.

- Hardware information
When -h parameter is specified:

Type of information	Items
Server blade hardware	Product name Model name Serial number
CPU	Name Installed

Type of information	Items
	Slots
CPU in SMP configuration (Shown only in SMP configuration.)	Installed: Total number of server blades installed in SMP configuration Slots: Total number of server blades installed in SMP configuration
Memory	Memory [MB]: Total amount of memory in megabytes. (Total memory amount of server blades in SMP configuration)
I/O card	Type of mezzanine cards, PCI cards and daughter cards
Onboard LAN	Type MAC address
PCI expansion blade (Shown only when PCI expansion blade is installed.)	Whether installed or not and an adapter name: full height connection kit low profile connection kit
LP license	LP model Upper bound of version
Power	Nameplate power (W)
Mass	Mass (kg)
UUID	UUID
BMC MAC address	BMC MAC address
Expansion blade (Shown only when an expansion blade is installed.)	Product name Model name Serial number
Silent mode	Supported Unsupported
SMP (only in SMP configuration)	Product name: SMP connection board Primary blade: Primary server blade number Blade list: All server blades in SMP configuration

- FRU information
When -f parameter is specified:

Type of information	Items
Server blade FRU	Board Information Product Information MultiRecord Information
Mezzanine FRU	Product Information
Expansion blade FRU	Board Information Product Information

Type of information	Items
	MultiRecord Information

- Sensors information
When -s parameter is specified:

Type of information	Items
Temperature sensor	Sensor name Sensor value
Voltage sensor	Sensor name Sensor value

Specify at least one of parameters -h, -f, and -s. If you specify no parameter, server blade information is not displayed. You can specify all parameters. Information specified with parameters is displayed in order of Hardware, FRU, and Sensor per server blade. Multiple server blades can be specified. If you specify no server blade, information of all server blades are displayed.

Role

Server blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Server blade number

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selections are available.

If "all" is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command is executed on all server blades.

-h

Server blade hardware information is shown. If this is omitted, hardware information is not shown.

-f

Server blade FRU information is shown. If this is omitted, FRU information is not shown.

-s

Server blade sensor information is shown. If this is omitted, sensor information is not shown.

Show items

-- Server blade hardware information --

Slot

Server blade number: 0 to 7

When -h is specified, the following information is shown. If no server blade is installed, "-----" is shown.

-- Server blade --

Product name

Model name

Serial number

-- CPU --

Name

Installed: Number of CPUs installed in a specified server blade

Slots: Number of CPU slots in a specified server blade

-- CPU (SMP configuration) --

This item is shown only when you specify the primary server blade in SMP configuration.

Installed

Number of CPUs installed in all server blades in SMP configuration shown only when you specify the primary server blade.

Slots

Number of CPU slots in all server blades in SMP configuration shown only when you specify the primary server blade.

-- Memory --

This item is shown only when not in SMP configuration or when a non-primary server blade is specified in SMP configuration.

Memory [MB]

Total amount of memory installed in a specified server blade in MB.

-- Memory (SMP configuration) --

This item is shown only when you specify the primary server blade in SMP configuration.

Memory [MB]

Total amount of memory installed in all server blades in SMP configuration shown in MB only when you specify the primary server blade.

-- I/O card --

Mezzanine 1

Mezzanine card name: If a card is not installed, "-----" is shown.

Mezzanine 2

Mezzanine card name: If a card is not installed, "-----" is shown.

Mezzanine 3

Mezzanine card name: If a card is not installed, this item is not shown.

Mezzanine 4

Mezzanine card name: If a card is not installed, this item is not shown.

PCI 0

PCI card name: If a card is not installed, this item is not shown.

PCI 1

PCI card name: If a card is not installed, this item is not shown.

Daughter card 0

Daughter card name: If an internal SD card is installed, the name of the internal SD card is displayed. If a card is not installed, this item is not shown.

-- OnBoard LAN 1 --

This item is shown only when OnBoard LAN 1 is installed.

Type

Type of OnBoard LAN 1

LOM#1 MAC for Port#0

MAC address for port0 of OnBoard LAN1

LOM#1 MAC for Port#1

MAC address for port1 of OnBoard LAN1

LOM#1 MAC for Port#2

MAC address for port2 of OnBoard LAN1

Shown only on CB 520X B1/B2 or CB 520H B3 server blade.

LOM#1 MAC for Port#3

MAC address for port3 of OnBoard LAN1

Shown only on CB 520X B1/B2 or CB 520H B3 server blade.

-- OnBoard LAN 2 --

This item is shown only when OnBoard LAN 2 is installed in CB 540A A1/B1 server blade.

Type

Type of OnBoard LAN 2

LOM#2 MAC for Port#0

MAC address for port0 of OnBoard LAN2

LOM#2 MAC for Port#1

MAC address for port1 of OnBoard LAN2

-- PCI expansion blade --

This item is shown only when PCI expansion blade is installed.

full height connection kit

full height connection kit is installed or not; adapter name
installed:
full height connection kit is installed but the adapter is not installed.
installed(PCI expansion blade x16 full height card adapter):
full height connection kit and PCI expansion blade x16 full height card
adapter are installed.
installed(PCI expansion blade x8 full height card adapter)
full height connection kit and PCI expansion blade x8 full height card
adapter are installed.

low profile connection kit

low profile connection kit is installed or not; adapter name
installed:
low profile connection kit is installed but the adapter is not installed.
installed(PCI expansion blade x8 low profile card adapter):
low profile connection kit and PCI expansion blade x8 low profile card
adapter are installed.
installed(PCI expansion blade x4 low profile card adapter)
low profile connection kit and PCI expansion blade x4 low profile card
adapter are installed.
not installed:
low profile connection kit is not installed.

-- LP license --

LP model

LP model name

Upper bound of version

The available latest version of LP firmware

-- Power --

Nameplate power [W]

Nameplate power of a server blade

-- Weight --

Weight of a server blade in kg

-- UUID --

UUID

UUID of a server blade

-- BMC MAC address --

BMC MAC address 0

BMC MAC address 1

-- Expansion blade --

This item is shown only when an expansion blade is installed.

Product name

Expansion blade product name

Model name

Expansion blade model name

Serial number

Expansion blade serial number

-- Silent mode --

Silent mode

Server blade silent mode

Supported

Unsupported

-- SMP --

This item is shown only in SMP configuration.

Product name

SMP connection board name

Primary blade

Primary server blade number in SMP configuration: 0 to 7

Blade list

All server blade number in SMP configuration: 0 to 7

When -f is specified, the following information is shown. When no server blade is installed, it is not shown.

-- Server blade FRU information --

-- Board Information --

FRU Board information list for a server blade

-- Product Information --

FRU Product information list for a server blade

-- MultiRecord Information --

FRU MultiRecord information list for a server blade

-- Mezzanine FRU Information --

Mezzanine number

-- Product area Information --

FRU Product information list for a mezzanine card

-- Expansion blade FRU Information --

-- Board Information --

FRU Board information list for an expansion blade

-- Product Information --

FRU Product information list for an expansion blade

-- MultiRecord Information --

FRU MultiRecord information list for an expansion blade

When -s is specified, the following information is shown. If no server blade is installed, this item is not shown.

-- Server blade sensor information --

-- Temp --

Temperature sensor name and value for a server blade

-- Volt --

Voltage sensor name and value for a server blade

Message

None.

Example

[Shows hardware information of server blade 0.]

```
$ show blade hardware 0 -h
-- Server blade hardware information --
Slot                                     : 0
-- Server blade --
Product name                             : BladeSymphony 520HA1
Model name                               : GGxGC0A1-
xxxxxxx
Serial number                             :
EPPASS6208ABCDEFGHJKLMNOPQ
-- CPU --
Name                                     : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU
E5-2680 0 @ 2.70GHz
Installed                                 : 2
Slots                                    : 2
-- Memory --
Memory [MB]                              : 16384
-- I/O card --
Mezzanine 1                              : Broadcom 1Gb 8-port
LAN mezzanine card
Mezzanine 2                              : PCI expansion blade
full height connection kit
Mezzanine 3                              : -----
Mezzanine 4                              : -----
PCI 0                                     : -----
PCI 1                                     : -----
PCI 2                                     : Installed
PCI 3                                     : Installed
PCI 4                                     : -----
PCI 5                                     : -----
Daughter card 0                          : -----
-- OnBoard LAN 1 --
Type                                     : -----
-- PCI expansion blade --
full height connection kit               : installed(PCI
```

```

expansion blade x16 full height card adapter)
low profile connection kit           : installed(PCI
expansion blade x8 low profile card adapter)
-- LP license --
LP model                             : Advanced
Upper bound of version               : -----
-- Power --
Nameplate power [W]                  : 500
-- Weight --
Weight [kg]                           : 14.800
-- UUID --
UUID                                  :
00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000
-- BMC MAC address --
BMC MAC address 0                    : 00:00:00:00:00:00
BMC MAC address 1                    : 00:00:00:00:00:00
-- Expansion blade --
Product name                          : PCI expansion
Model name                            : GG-
ES3PCB1N1xx
Serial number                         : N/
A
-- Silent mode --
Silent mode                           : Unsupported
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$

```

[Shows information of hardware, FRU, and sensor for server blade 1.]

```

$ show blade hardware 1 -h -f -s
-- Server blade hardware information --
Slot                                  : 1
-- Server blade --
Product name                          : BladeSymphony 520AA1
Model name                            : GGxGB0A1-
xxxxxxx
Serial number                         :
ENPASS4-13ABCDEFHIJKLMNOPQ
-- CPU --
Name                                  : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU
E5-2470 0 @ 2.30GHz
Installed                              : 2
Slots                                  : 2
-- Memory --
Memory [MB]                           : 16384
-- I/O card --
Mezzanine 1                           : -----
Mezzanine 2                           : -----
PCI 0                                  : -----
PCI 1                                  : -----
Daughter card 0                       : -----
-- OnBoard LAN 1 --
Type                                   : -----
-- LP license --
LP model                             : Advanced
Upper bound of version               : -----
-- Power --
Nameplate power [W]                  : 315
-- Weight --

```

```

Weight [kg] : 6.200
-- UUID --
UUID :
00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000
-- BMC MAC address --
BMC MAC address 0 : 00:00:00:00:00:00
BMC MAC address 1 : 00:00:00:00:00:00
-- Silent mode --
Silent mode : Unsupported
-- Server blade FRU information --
-- Board Information --
Manufacture : WISTRON
Product Name : 520A A1
Serial Number : 01234567
Part/Model Number : 555G301D23GXXM0
-- Product Information --
Manufacture : HITACHI
Product Name : BladeSymphony 520AA1
Part/Model Number : GGxGB0A1-
xxxxxxx
Product Version : 0030520AA1
Serial Number :
ENPASS4-13ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO PQ
Asset Tag : N/A
-- MultiRecord Information --
Manufacture ID : 000074
Module Type 1 : 00
Module Type 2 : 41
OEM Type : 00000000
E Type : 00
BMC LAN#0 MAC Addr. : 00:00:00:00:00:00
BMC LAN#1 MAC Addr. : 00:00:00:00:00:00
BMC USB#0 MAC Addr. : 00:00:00:00:00:00
BMC USB#1 MAC Addr. : 00:00:00:00:00:00
Nameplate : 315
Product Part/Model Number for Maintenance :
6960228
UUID :
00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000
BMC LAN Connection : 00
LOM Type : 00
LOM#1 MAC for Port#0 : 00:00:00:00:00:00
LOM#1 MAC for Port#1 : 00:00:00:00:00:00
LOM#2 MAC for Port#0 : 00:00:00:00:00:00
LOM#2 MAC for Port#1 : 00:00:00:00:00:00
10GbE LOM Compatibility : 00
Weight : 6.200
LOM Type2 : 00
-- Server blade sensor information --
-- Temp --
CPU 1 Overtemp : 70.00
CPU 2 Overtemp : 48.00
Inlet Temp : 28.00
-- Volt --
MB 3.3V : 3.35
MB 5V : 5.15
MB 12V : 12.48
MB VBAT : 2.91
S0002 : Command succeeded.

```

```
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

None

show blade mgmt-v6 setting

Command

```
show blade mgmt-v6 setting [<blade_no>]
```

Description

Displays the management LAN settings for server the blades.

The following information is displayed:

- IPv6 address configuration information for the server blade
- Static address of the server blade

Role

Network privilege

Parameters

<*blade_no*>

Server blade number

You can specify a value from 0 to 7. You can specify multiple values.

If you specify `all` or omit this parameter, command processing is performed for all server blades.

Show items

-- Blade management LAN setting (IPv6) --

Slot

Server blade number

This is a value from 0 to 7.

-- IPv6 address setting --

Allocation

Address setting method

Displays the address allocation method.

Static address: Static address

Status

Status

Displays whether address settings are enabled.
enable: Enabled.
disable: Disabled.

IP address

IP address (IPv6)

----- : When the address setting is disabled

Prefix len

Prefix length

This is a value from 1 to 128.
----- : When the address setting is disabled

Default gateway

Default gateway (IPv6)

----- : When the address setting or the default gateway is disabled

Message

None

Example

[Shows management LAN (IPv6) of server blade 0.]

```
$ show blade mgmt-v6 setting 0
-- Blade management LAN setting (IPv6) --
Slot : 0
-- IPv6 address setting --
Allocation : Static address
Status : enable
IP address : fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c24
Prefix len : 64
Default gateway : fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c20
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
show blade mgmt-v6 setting 1
```

Comment

None

set blade mgmt-v6 address

Command

```
set blade mgmt-v6 address <blade_no> -st <setting> [-i  
<ip_address>] [-p <prefix_len>] [-gs <dgw_setting>] [-g  
<default_gateway>] [-F]
```

Description

Sets the management LAN (IPv6) for the server blade.

You can set a static address. To set a static address, enter the following items:

- IP address (IPv6)
- Prefix length
- Whether to enable use of the default gateway
- Default gateway

Role

Network privilege

Parameters

<blade_no>

Server blade number

You can specify a value from 0 to 7. You cannot specify multiple values.

-st <setting>

Specify whether to enable use of a static address.

- enable: Enabled.
- disable: Disabled.

You cannot omit this parameter.

-i <ip_address>

IP address (IPv6)

If you entered *-st enable*, this item is required. If you entered *-st disable* or omitted *-st*, omit this parameter.

-p <prefix_len>

Prefix length

Specify a value from 1 to 128.

If you entered *-st enable*, this item is required. If you entered *-st disable* or omitted *-st*, omit this parameter.

-gs <dgw_setting>

Specify whether to enable use of the default gateway (IPv6).

- o enable: Enabled.
- o disable: Disabled.

If you entered `-st enable`, this item is required. If you entered `-st disable` or omitted `-st`, omit this parameter.

If you want to specify the default gateway (`-g`), specify `enable`.

`-g <default_gateway>`

Default gateway (IPv6)

If you entered `-st enable` or `-gs enable`, this item is required.

If you entered `-st disable` or `-gs disable`, or if you omitted `-st` or `-gs`, omit this parameter.

`-F`

Specify this parameter to execute the command without displaying a confirmation dialog box. You can omit this parameter.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[To configure a static address for the management LAN settings (IPv6) for Server Blade 0 and to enable use of the default gateway (In this case, the address is specified by using `-gs enable` or `-g`.)]

```
$ set blade mgmt-v6 address 0 -st enable -i
fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c24 -p 64 -gs enable -g
fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c20
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0037 : <Blade 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To configure a static address for the management LAN settings (IPv6) for Server Blade 1 and to disable use of the default gateway (In this case, the address is specified by using `-gs disable`.)]

```
$ set blade mgmt-v6 address 1 -st enable -i
fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c24 -p 64 -gs disable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0037 : <Blade 1> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To disable the static address for the management LAN settings (IPv6) for Server Blade 2]

```
$ set blade mgmt-v6 address 2 -st disable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0037 : <Blade 2> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

Checking the specified address

The static address and the IPv6 address specified for the default gateway are configured only if they are determined to be valid based on the format check. (For more information about the format check, see [How to Specify and Display the IP Address on page 2-4.](#))

For more information on specifying IPv6 addresses, see [How to Specify and Display the IP Address on page 2-4.](#)

set blade bmc account

Command

```
set blade bmc account <blade_no> -a <account_no> [-u
<account_use>] [-n <user_name>] [-p <password>] [-F]
```

Description

Sets a BMC user account for a server blade. A BMC user account number from 1 to 4 can be set.

This sets BMC user accounts for the specified server blade, even in an SMP configuration.

Set the following items:

- Enabled or disabled BMC User account
- User name
- Password

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.
You cannot specify multiple values.

-a <account_no>

BMC User account number
Range is from 1 to 4.
You cannot specify multiple values.

-u <account_use>

Enabled or disabled BMC user account
enable : Enabled.
disable : Disabled.
If this is omitted, the value of the setting for enabling or disabling the account does not change.
You cannot disable BMC user account number 1.

-n <user_name>

User name
You can enter a character string of 1 to 16 characters. The string can contain alphanumeric characters and the following characters: . _ \$ - = + * % ? @ / \ ' ! ~ ; ^ () [] { } | , ` . You cannot use the symbols <, >, &, #, ", or space characters.
The first character must be an alphanumeric character.
If this is omitted, the user name does not change.
If the user name is the same as the another BMC user account, the user name cannot be registered. If the user name is the same as the IPMI user account, the user name cannot be registered.

-p <password>

Password
You can enter a character string of 1 to 20 characters. The string can contain alphanumeric characters and the following characters: . _ \$ - = + * % ? : @ / \ ' ! ~ ; ^ () [] { } | , ` . You cannot use the symbols <, >, &, #, ", or space characters.
If this is omitted, the password does not change.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

```
[Enables BMC user account number 1 for server blade number 0]
$ set blade bmc account 0 -a 1 -u enable -n bmcuser -p password
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0037 : <Blade 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

Server blade models CB 520A A1, CB 540A A1/B1, CB 520H A1/B1/B2 are not supported.

You cannot disable BMC user account number 1 for any server blade.

show blade bmc account

Command

```
show blade bmc account [<blade_no>]
```

Description

Displays the BMC user accounts for a server blade.

This displays the BMC user accounts for the specified server blade, even in an SMP configuration.

This displays the BMC user accounts numbered 1 to 4 for a single server blade.

The following items are displayed:

- BMC user account number of server blade.
- Enabled or disabled user account
- User name

Passwords are not displayed.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

Show items

-- BMC user account information --

Slot

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

-- BMC user account --

User account number

BMC User account number

Range is from 1 to 4.

Use

Enabled or disabled BMC User account

enable : Enabled.

disable : Disabled.

User name

User name

Message

None

Example

[Displays the BMC user accounts of server blade number 0.]

```
$ show blade bmc account 0
-- BMC user account information --
Slot                : 0
-- BMC user account --
User account number : 1
Use                 : enable
User name           : user
-- BMC user account --
User account number : 2
Use                 : disable
User name           :
-- BMC user account --
User account number : 3
Use                 : disable
User name           :
-- BMC user account --
User account number : 4
Use                 : disable
User name           :
S0002 : Command succeeded.
```

```
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

Server blade models CB 520A A1, CB 540A A1/B1, CB 520H A1/B1/B2 are not supported.

set blade ipmi account

Command

```
set blade ipmi account <blade_no> -a <account_no> [-u  
<account_use>] [-n <user_name>] [-p <password>] [-l  
<privilege_level>] [-F]
```

Description

Sets an IPMI user account for a server blade. You can set an IPMI user account number from 2 to 9.

This sets an IPMI user account for the specified server blade, even in an SMP configuration.

Set the following items:

- Enabled or disabled IPMI user account
- User name
- Password
- Privilege

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

You cannot specify multiple values.

-a <account_no>

IPMI user account number

Range is from 2 to 9.

You cannot specify multiple values.

You cannot set IPMI user account number 1.

-u <account_use>

Enabled or disabled IPMI user account

enable : Enabled.

disable : Disabled.

If this is omitted, the value of the setting for enabling or disabling the account does not change.

-n <user_name>

User name

You can enter a character string of 1 to 16 characters. The string can contain alphanumeric characters and the following characters: . _ \$ - = + * % ? @ / \ ' ! ~ ; ^ () [] { } | , ` . You cannot use the symbols <, >, &, #, ", or space characters.

The first character must be an alphanumeric character.

If this is omitted, the user name does not change.

If the user name is the same as the another IPMI user account, the user name cannot be registered. If the user name is the same as the BMC user account, the user name cannot be registered.

-p <password>

Password

You can enter a character string of 1 to 20 characters. The string can contain alphanumeric characters and the following characters: . _ \$ - = + * % ? : @ / \ ' ! ~ ; ^ () [] { } | , ` . You cannot use the symbols <, >, &, #, ", or space characters.

If this is omitted, the password does not change.

-l <privilege_level>

Privilege

You can select from the following privilege levels:

administrator : Administrator

operator : Operator

user : User

callback : Callback

noaccess : NO ACCESS

If this is omitted, the privilege does not change.

The initial value is NO ACCESS.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

```
[Enables IPMI user account number 3 for server blade number 0]
$ set blade ipmi account 0 -a 3 -u enable -n ipmiuser -p
password -l operator
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0037 : <Blade 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

Server blade models CB 520A A1, CB 540A A1/B1, CB 520H A1/B1/B2 are not supported.

show blade ipmi account

Command

```
show blade ipmi account [<blade_no>]
```

Description

Displays the IPMI user accounts for a server blade.

This displays the IPMI user accounts for the specified server blade, even in an SMP configuration.

This displays IPMI user accounts 2 to 9 for a single server blade.

The following items are displayed:

- IPMI user account number of server blade
- Enabled or disabled IPMI user account
- User name
- Privilege

Passwords are not displayed.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

Show items

```
-- IPMI user account information --
```

```
Slot
```

```
Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis.  
Range is from 0 to 7.
```

```
-- IPMI user account --
```

```
User account number
```

```
IPMI User account number  
Range is from 2 to 9.
```

```
Use
```

```
Enabled or disabled IPMI user account  
enable: Enabled.  
disable : Disabled.
```

```
User name
```

```
User name
```

```
Privilege
```

```
Privilege  
The following privilege levels are displayed:  
- Administrator  
- Operator  
- User  
- Callback  
- NO ACCESS
```

Message

```
None
```

Example

```
[Displays the IPMI user accounts of server blade number 0]
```

```
$ show blade ipmi account 0  
-- IPMI user account information --  
Slot          : 0  
-- IPMI user account --  
User account number : 2  
Use            : enable  
User name      : user  
Privilege      : Administrator  
-- IPMI user account --  
User account number : 3  
Use            : disable  
User name      :  
Privilege      :
```

(Omission)

```
-- IPMI user account --  
User account number : 9  
Use                  : disable  
User name            :  
Privilege            :  
S0002 : Command succeeded.  
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

Server blade models CB 520A A1, CB 540A A1/B1, CB 520H A1/B1/B2 are not supported.

export blade efi setting

Command

```
export blade efi setting <blade_no>
```

Description

Outputs the EFI setting values for a server blade to a file.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is not available.

-F

Specify this parameter to execute the command without displaying a confirmation dialog box. You can omit this parameter.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Outputs the EFI setting values for server blade number 1 to a file]

```
$ export blade efi setting 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0108 : <Blade 0> Writing EFI settings to file was completed.
I0009 : File name is "eficonf-0-20150301-090000.txt".
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

import blade efi setting

Command

```
import blade efi setting <blade_no> -f <file_name> [-F]
```

Description

Imports the EFI setting values for a server blade from an input file.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is not available.

-f <file_name>

Name of the file in which EFI setting values are specified.

-F

Specify this parameter to execute the command without displaying a confirmation dialog box. You can omit this parameter.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Imports the EFI setting values for server blade number 0 from an input file]

```
$ import blade efi setting 0 -f xxx.txt -F
I0037 : <Blade 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

- Send the file in which EFI setting values are specified with FTP protocol before executing this command.
- Create a file in which EFI setting values are specified, based on the file output by using the command `export blade efi setting`.
- If the model of the server blade is different from the one when EFI setting values were exported, an attempt to import EFI setting values will fail.
- The following server blade models are not supported: CB 520A A1, CB 540A A1/B1, CB 520H A1/B1/B2.

Switch module

set sw-module led

Command

```
set sw-module led [<sw_no>] -l <led_type> -t <led_on_off> [-F]
```

Description

Turns on or turn off the LID of switch module.

Role

Switch Module

Parameters

<sw_no>

Slot number of switch module in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 3.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all switch modules.

-l <led_type>

LED type.

lid : Location ID.

-t <led_on_off>

LED type.

on : turn-on

off : turn-off

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Turns on the LID of switch module 0.]

```
$ set sw-module led 0 -l lid -t on
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0050 : <Switch module 0> Turn on was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Turns off the LID of switch module 0.]

```
$ set sw-module led 0 -l lid -t off
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0051 : <Switch module 0> Turn off was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show sw-module mgmt-lan

Command

```
show sw-module mgmt-lan [<sw_no>] [-w]
```

Description

Show management LAN of switch module.

Role

Network

Parameters

<sw_no>

Slot number of the switch module in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 3.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all switch modules.

<-w>

Default gateway is applied to the internal LAN switch module. When this parameter is omitted, [-w] is not shown.

Show items

-- Switch module management LAN setting --

Slot

Slot number of switch module in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 3.

Connection type

Type of connection to management interface

int: Connecting through the management module console

mgmt: Connecting the management LAN port directly

sw: Connecting to the switch module external port

Mgmt port

Management port of management module.

0 : MGMT-0 port.

1 : MGMT-1 port.

IP address

IP address

Subnetmask

Subnet mask.

Default gateway

Default gateway of module.

Setting default gateway to LAN switch

Setting for default gateway to be applied to the internal LAN switch module

enable: Applies the default gateway to the LAN switch module.

disable: Not applies the default gateway to the LAN switch module.

This setting is for keeping compatibility with management module firmware A0125 or earlier.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the management LAN of switch module 0.]

```
$ show sw-module mgmt-lan 0
-- Switch module management LAN setting --
Slot                : 0
Connection type    : mgmt
Mgmt port          : 0
IP address         : 192.168.0.10
Subnetmask         : 255.255.255.0
Default gateway    : 192.168.0.1
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set sw-module mgmt-lan

Command

```
set sw-module mgmt-lan <sw_no> -e <sw_connect> [-i <ip_addr>] [-s
<subnet_mask>] [-g <default_gateway>] [-w <dgw_to_lansw>] [-F]
```

Description

Edits management LAN of switch module.

Role

Network

Parameters

<sw_no>

Slot number of the switch module in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 3.

Only one module can be selected.

-e <sw_connect>

Type of connection to management interface

int: Connecting through the management module console

mgmt: Connecting the management LAN port directly

sw: Connecting to the switch module external port

- i <ip_addr>
IP address
- s <subnet_mask>
Subnet mask
- g <default_gateway>
Default gateway of module
- w <dgw_to_lansw>
Setting default gateway to LAN switch module
 - enable: Applies the default gateway to the LAN switch module.
 - disable: Not applies the default gateway to the LAN switch module.This setting is for keeping compatibility with management module firmware A0125 or earlier.
- F
Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Switch module 0 is connected to the management LAN network.]

```
$ set sw-module mgmt-lan 0 -e mgmt -i 192.168.0.10 -s
255.255.255.0 -g 192.168.0.1
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0052 : <Switch module 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Switch module 0 is connected to the Internal LAN network.]

```
$ set sw-module mgmt-lan 0 -e int
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0052 : <Switch module 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

- When the following message is displayed while you set the IP address in the LAN switch module, set the authentication information by [set sw-module lansw authentication on page 2-96](#) command.

E0213 : <Switch module 0> Failed to management LAN settings. Could not connect to the switch module because of the authentication failure.

- When the following message is displayed while you set the IP address in the LAN switch module, the address has been already used by the LAN switch module. Check the IP address and reset it.

E0211 : <Switch module 0> Failed to setting IP address to LAN switch module. Network address has been used by the LAN switch module.

- When Network OS version 3.0.0 runs on a Brocade 10 Gb DCB switch module, the default gateway setting from the management module does not take effect on the DCB switch module. Log into the DCB switch module and configure it using the ip route command. For details, see the *Network OS Administrator's Guide*. If Network OS version 2.0.1 runs on a Brocade 10 Gb DCB switch module, you cannot configure the gateway.

set sw-module lansw authentication

Command

```
set sw-module lansw authentication <sw_no> -i <sw_login_id> [-p <sw_login_passwd>] [-a <sw_admin_passwd>] [-F]
```

Description

Sets the authentication information for connecting to the LAN switch module to the management module. The authentication information that is set in this command is only used when setting the IP address of LAN switch module.

If deleting the default account (operator, no password) of LAN switch module, set the account of switch module using this command in the management module. To use this configured account after setting.

The target LAN switch modules are as follows:

- 1 Gb/sec LAN switch module (40-port)
- 1 Gb/sec LAN switch module (20-port)
- 1/10 Gb/sec LAN switch module

You can set the authentication information in the management module while installing other switch module or no installing a switch module, however, the configured information is not used.

Role

Switch module authority

Parameters

<sw_no>

Slot number of the switch module in the server chassis
Range is from 0 to 3.

Only one module can be selected.

- i <sw_login_id>
Login ID of the LAN switch module
16 characters maximum
Cannot be omitted
- p <sw_login_passwd>
Login password of the LAN switch module
128 characters maximum
When login the LAN switch module while omitting, you can execute without login password
- a <sw_admin_passwd>
Administrator password of the LAN switch module
128 characters maximum
When login the LAN switch module while omitting, you can execute without administrator password
- F
Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[When logging in the switch module 0; the login ID is "user01", the login password is "pass01", and the administrator password is "adminpass"]

```
$ set sw-module lansw authentication 0 -i user01 -p pass01 -a  
adminpass -F  
I0052 : <Switch module 0> Setting was completed.  
S0002 : Command succeeded.  
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

When the login password or administrator password are not configured in the LAN switch module, omit parameter of the appropriate password.

delete sw-module lansw authentication

Command

```
delete sw-module lansw authentication <sw_no> [-F]
```

Description

Deletes the authentication information for connecting to the LAN switch module from the management module. To set the authentication information, use "set sw-module lansw authentication" command. The authentication information that is deleted in this command is only used when setting the IP address of LAN switch module.

If deleting the authentication information, use the default account (operator, no password).

The target LAN switch modules are as follows:

- 1 Gb/sec LAN switch module (40-port)
- 1 Gb/sec LAN switch module (20-port)
- 1/10 Gb/sec LAN switch module

You can delete the authentication information in the management module while installing other switch module or no installing a switch module.

Role

Switch module authority

Parameters

<sw_no>

Slot number of the switch module in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 3.

Only one module can be selected.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Delete the authentication setting for logging in the switch module 0.]

```
$ delete sw-module lansw authentication 0 -F
I0052 : <Switch module 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

test sw-module lansw authentication

Command

```
test sw-module lansw authentication <sw_no> [-F]
```

Description

Confirm that logging in the LAN switch module is enabled or not. Confirm that the authentication information that is set using "set sw-module lansw authentication" command.

The target LAN switch modules are as follows:

- 1 Gb/sec LAN switch module (40-port)
- 1 Gb/sec LAN switch module (20-port)
- 1/10 Gb/sec LAN switch module

Role

Switch module authority

Parameters

<sw_no>

Slot number of the switch module in the server chassis
Range is from 0 to 3.
Only one module can be selected.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Confirm that logging in the LAN switch module 0 is enabled or not.]

```
$ test sw-module lansw authentication 0 -F
I0055 : <Switch module 0> Login was succeeded.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

When authentication succeeds, the following message is displayed.

I0055 : <Switch module 0> Login was succeeded.

If this message is not displayed, check the configuration or environment.

show sw-module status

Command

```
show sw-module status [<sw_no>]
```

Description

Displays the following items that indicate the statuses of switch modules:

- Installation status
- Power supply status
- Operating status (booting, failure, or warning)
- LID lamp status

Role

Switch module privilege

Parameters

<sw_no>

Switch module number

Range is from 0 to 3.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

Show items

```
-- Switch module status --
```

Slot

Switch module number
Range is from 0 to 3.

Install

Whether the module is installed
Displays the installation status of the switch module.
installed: The switch module is installed.
not installed: The switch module is not installed.

Power

Power supply status
Displays the power supply status.
on: The switch module is powered on.
off: The switch module is powered off.
-----: The switch module is not installed.

Booting

Booting status
Displays whether the switch module is currently being initialized.
on: The switch module is currently being initialized.
off: The switch module is not being initialized.
-----: The switch module is not installed.

Fail

Failure status
Displays whether a failure occurred on the switch module.
normal: The status of the switch module is normal.
fail: A failure occurred on the switch module. Check the details of the failure in the system event log.
-----: The switch module is not installed.

Warning

Warning status
Displays whether a warning was issued for the switch module.
normal: The status of the switch module is normal.
warning: A warning was issued for the switch module. Check the details of the warning in the system event log.
-----: The switch module is not installed.

-- LED status -

LED type

LED indicator type
Location Led: LID lamp (identification LED indicator)
-----: The switch module is not installed.

Light

LED indicator status

on: The LED indicator is lit.

off: The LED indicator is unlit.

-----: The switch module is not installed.

Message

None

Example

[To display the status of switch module 0.]

```
$ show sw-module status 0
-- Switch module status --
Slot                : 0
Install             : installed
Power               : on
Booting             : off
Fail                : normal
Warning             : normal
-- LED status --
LED type            : Location Led
Light               : off
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show sw-module hardware

Command

```
show sw-module hardware [<sw_no>] [-h] [-f] [-s]
```

Description

Displays the following hardware information for switch modules:

1. Hardware information
2. FRU information
3. Sensor information

The displayed information is as follows.

1. Hardware information
This is displayed when the -h parameter is specified.

- Product name
 - Model name
 - Serial number
 - Rated power (W)
2. FRU information
This is displayed when the -f parameter is specified.
- Module Type Name
 - Module Serial Number
 - Module Type Name for maintenance
 - Module type 1
 - Module type 2
 - Compatibility Information
 - Power Consumption
3. Sensor information
This is displayed when the -s parameter is specified.
This displays sensors that can be obtained based on the switch type.
- Temperature sensor
 - Voltage sensor
 - Electric current sensor

You must specify at least one option (-h, -f, or -s). If you do not specify an option, information about switch modules will not be displayed. You can specify all options. For each switch module, the information displayed when the parameters are specified appears in the following order: hardware information, FRU information, and sensor information.

You can specify more than one switch module number. If you do not specify a switch module number, information about all switch modules is displayed.

Role

Switch module privilege

Parameters

<sw_no>

Switch module number

Range is from 0 to 3.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-h

Hardware information for the specified switch modules.

- f
FRU information for the specified switch modules.
- s
Sensor information for the specified switch modules.

Show items

-- Switch module hardware information --

Slot

Switch module number
Range is from 0 to 3.

- If -h is specified, the information below is displayed.
If no server blade is installed, "-----" is displayed.

-- Switch module -

Product name
Product name

Model name
Model name

Serial number
Serial number

Nameplate power [W]
Rated power (W)

- If -f is specified, the information below is displayed.
If no switch module is installed, nothing is displayed.
- If -s is specified, the information below is displayed.
If no switch module is installed, nothing is displayed.

-- Server blade sensor information --

-- Temp --

The name and value of the temperature sensor for the switch module are displayed.

Depending on the type of the switch module, this is displayed only if the temperature sensor exists.

-- Volt --

The name and the value of the voltage sensor for the switch module are displayed.

Depending on the type of the switch module, this is displayed only if the voltage sensor exists.

-- Ampere --

The name and the value of the electric current sensor for the switch module are displayed.

Depending on the type of the switch module, this is displayed only if the electric current sensor exists.

Message

None

Example

[To display the firmware information for switch module 0.]

```
$ show sw-module hardware 0 -h
-- Switch module hardware information --
Slot                                     : 0
-- Switch module --
Product name                             : Hitachi 1/10Gb LAN switch
module
Model name                               : GV-BE2LSW2X1-Y
Serial number                             : 002222
Nameplate power [W]                       : 26
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show sw-module firmware

Command

```
show sw-module firmware [<sw_no>]
```

Description

Displays the firmware versions of switch modules.

The following items are displayed:

- Firmware version

Role

Switch module privilege

Parameters

<sw_no>

Switch module number
Range is from 0 to 3.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

Show items

```
-- Switch module firmware version --
```

Slot

Switch module number

Range is from 0 to 3.

Firmware version

Firmware version

Displays the firmware version of the switch module.

The firmware version information is showed up to four digits. For firmware version with 5 or more digits, find it on the switch module console.

----- : Switch modules are not installed, or firmware version information is not retrieved.

Message

None

Example

[To display the firmware version of switch module 0.]

```
$ show sw-module firmware 0
-- Switch module firmware version --
Slot                : 0
Firmware version    : 10.7.H
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

Management module

show mgmt-module status

Command

```
show mgmt-module status [<mgmt_no>]
```

Description

Shows the status of management module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

<mgmt_no>

Slot number of the management module in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 1.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all management modules.

Show items

-- Management module status --

Slot

Slot number of management module in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 1.

Install

Install status of the module

installed : The module is installed.

not installed : The module is not installed.

Behavior

Behavior of the management module

active : Active side of the management module.

standby : Standby side of the management module.

Power

Status of power.

off : Power-off

on : Power-on

Fail

Status of Fail.

normal : Not fail

fail : Fail

Condition

Condition of management module

normal : Normally running as active or standby
booting : Booting now
shutting down : Shutting down now
boot disable : Status is boot disable.
FAIL : Failure occurred.

Mass (kg)

Mass of module (kg).

-- LED status --

LED type

LED type.

Location Led : Location LED.

Light

Lighting status of LED.

on : turn-on.

off : turn-off.

Message

None

Example

[Shows status of management module 0.]

```
$ show mgmt-module status 0
-- Management module status --
Slot          : 0
Install       : installed
Behavior      : active
Power         : on
Fail          : normal
Condition     : normal
Mass(kg)      : 0.60
-- LED status --
LED type      : Location Led
Light         : off
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

restart mgmt-module

Command

```
restart mgmt-module [<mgmt_no>] [-a] [-s] [-F]
```

Description

Restarts the management module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

<mgmt_no>

Slot number of management module in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 1.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all management modules.

-a

Restarts the active management module.

-s

Restarts the standby management module.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Restarts the management module 0.]

```
$ restart mgmt-module 0
W0001 : If confirm, this connect is lost.
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
```

If the management module on the connection destination is restarted, the session is disconnected.

[Restarts the active management module.]

```
$ restart mgmt-module -a
W0001 : If confirm, this connect is lost.
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
```

If the management module on the connection destination is restarted, the session is disconnected.

[Restarts the standby management module.]

```
$ restart mgmt-module -s
W0001 : If confirm, this connect is lost.
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

If a management module that is not on the connection destination is restarted, the results are displayed and the prompt reappears.

Comment

Console session connecting to the management module in the server chassis will be disconnected after execution of this command.

switch mgmt-module behavior

Command

```
switch mgmt-module behavior [-F]
```

Description

Switch behavior of the management module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-F
Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Switch behavior of management module.]


```
$ switch mgmt-module behavior
W0001 : If confirm, this connect is lost.
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
The session is disconnected at this time.
```

Comment

Console session connecting to the management module in the server chassis will be disconnected after execution of this command.

clear mgmt-module boot-disable

Command

```
clear mgmt-module boot-disable <mgmt_no> [-F]
```

Description

Clears the boot disable status of the management module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

<mgmt_no>

Slot number of the management module in the server chassis
Range is from 0 to 1.
Only one module can be selected.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Clears the boot disable status of management module 0.]

```
$ clear mgmt-module boot-disable 0
W0001 : If confirm, this connect is lost.
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
```

If the boot disable status for the management module on the connection destination is cleared, the session is disconnected.

Comment

Console session connecting to the management module in the server chassis will be disconnected after execution of this command.

set mgmt-module led

Command

```
set mgmt-module led [<mgmt_no>] [-a] [-s] -l <led_type> -t  
<led_on_off> [-F]
```

Description

Turns on or turn off the LID of management module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

<mgmt_no>

Slot number of management module in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 1.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all management modules.

-a

Control the active management module.

-s

Control the standby management module.

-l <led_type>

LED type.

lid : Location ID.

-t <led_on_off>

Turn on or turn off of LED.

on : turn on.

off : turn off.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Turns on the LID of management module 0.]

```
$ set mgmt-module led 0 -l lid -t on
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0060 : <Management module 0> Turn on was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Turns off the LID of management module 0.]

```
$ set mgmt-module led 0 -l lid -t off
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0061 : <Management module 0> Turn off was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show mgmt-module firmware

Command

```
show mgmt-module firmware
```

Description

Shows the firmware version of management module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- Management module firmware --

Slot

Slot number of the management module in the server chassis.
Range is from 0 to 1.

Behavior

Behavior of management module
active : Active side of the management module.
standby : Standby side of the management module.

-- Solo bank firmware --

U-BOOT

Version of U-BOOT.
Maximum of 5 characters

FPGA

Version of FPGA
Maximum of 8 characters

-- Dual bank firmware --

Bank

Bank number of the management module
Range is from 0 to 1.

Status

Bank status of the management module
active : Active bank
alternate : Alternate bank

Revision

Revision of the management module firmware
Maximum of 32 characters

PIMAGE

Version of PIMAGE
Maximum of 5 characters

MIB

Version of MIB
Maximum of 5 characters

JAVA

Version of JAVA
Maximum of 5 characters

-- Dictionary --

Revision

Revision of dictionary
Maximum of 5 characters

-- Equipment parameter --

Revision

Revision of equipment parameter
Maximum of 5 characters

Message

None

Example

[Shows the firmware version of management module.]

```
$ show mgmt-module firmware
-- Management module firmware --
Slot      : 0
Behavior  : active
-- Solo bank firmware --
U-BOOT    : 00-10
FPGA      : 0C00B617
-- Dual bank firmware --
Bank      : 0
Status    : active
Revision  : A0231-C-9652
PIMAGE    : 06-78
MIB       : 00-06
JAVA      : 00-00
-- Dual bank firmware --
Bank      : 1
Status    : alternate
Revision  : A0231-C-9652
PIMAGE    : 06-78
MIB       : 00-06
JAVA      : 00-00
-- Management module firmware --
Slot      : 1
Behavior  : standby
-- Solo bank firmware --
U-BOOT    : 00-10
FPGA      : 0C00B617
-- Dual bank firmware --
Bank      : 0
Status    : alternate
Revision  : A0231-C-9652
PIMAGE    : 06-78
MIB       : 00-06
JAVA      : 00-00
-- Dual bank firmware --
Bank      : 1
Status    : active
Revision  : A0231-C-9652
```

```
PIMAGE      : 06-78
MIB         : 00-06
JAVA        : 00-00
-- Dictionary --
Revision    : A0132
-- Equipment parameter --
Revision    : 1018
S0002      : Command succeeded.
S0000      : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show mgmt-module mgmt-lan

Command

```
show mgmt-module mgmt-lan
```

Description

Shows the management LAN of management module.

Role

Network

Parameters

None

Show items

-- Management module LAN interface setting --

IP address

IP address of the management module

Subnetmask

Subnet mask of the management module

Default gateway

Default gateway of the management module

-- Management module DNS setting --

DNS <number>

The address of DNS server

Message

None

Example

[Show management LAN of management module.]

```
$ show mgmt-module mgmt-lan
-- Management module LAN interface setting --
IP address      : 192.168.1.1
Subnetmask      : 255.255.0.0
Default gateway : 0.0.0.0
-- Management module DNS setting --
DNS0   : 192.168.99.1
DNS1   : 192.168.99.2
DNS2   : 0.0.0.0
S0002  : Command succeeded.
S0000  : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

This command does not display IPv6 DNS servers. To display such a server, use the command `show mgmt-module mgmt-v6`.

set mgmt-module mgmt-lan

Command

```
set mgmt-module mgmt-lan [-i <ip_addr>][-s <subnet_mask>] [-g
<default_gateway>][-d0 <dns>][-d1 <dns>][-d2 <dns>][-F]
```

Description

Sets the management LAN of management module.

Role

Network

Parameters

- i <ip_addr>
IP address
- s <subnet_mask>
Subnetmask
- g <default_gateway>
Default gateway of the management module
- d0 <dns>
The address of DNS server (1st)

- d1 <dns>
The address of DNS server (2nd)
- d2 <dns>
The address of DNS server (3rd)
- F
Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

If all parameters are omitted, the setting fails.

Example

[Sets management LAN of management module.]

```
$ set mgmt-module mgmt-lan -i 192.168.0.20 -s 255.255.255.0 -g
192.168.0.70 -F
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

Only the settings for IPv4 DNS servers are updated. Settings for IPv6 DNS servers and settings regarding whether to prioritize the DNS server for IPv4 addresses or the DNS server for IPv6 addresses are not updated.

To configure DNS settings, use the command `set mgmt-module dns`.

show mgmt-module mnt-lan

Command

```
show mgmt-module mnt-lan
```

Description

Shows the maintenance LAN of management module.

Role

Network

Parameters

None

Show items

-- Management module maintenance LAN setting --

IP address 0

IP address of the management module 0.

IP address 1

IP address of the management module 1.

Subnetmask

Subnetmask

-- Static route --

Network address

Network address.

Subnetmask

Subnetmask

Router IP address

IP address of router

Message

None

Example

[Shows maintenance LAN of management module.]

```
$ show mgmt-module mnt-lan
-- Management module maintenance LAN setting --
IP address 0      : 192.168.254.1
IP address 1      : 192.168.254.2
Subnetmask        : 255.255.255.0
-- Static route --
Network address   : 0.0.0.0
Subnetmask        : 0.0.0.0
Router IP address : 0.0.0.0
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show mgmt-module serial-port

Command

```
show mgmt-module serial-port
```

Description

Shows the setting of serial console.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- Serial console setting --

Baud rate (bps)

Baud rate of serial console.

9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200

Serial console

Destination of serial console.

mgmt : Management module.

sw0 : Switch module of slot 0.

sw1 : Switch module of slot 1.

sw2 : Switch module of slot 2.

sw3 : Switch module of slot 3.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the setting of serial console.]

```
$ show mgmt-module serial-port
-- Serial console setting --
Baud rate(bps)                : 9600
Serial console                 : mgmt
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set mgmt-module serial-port

Command

```
set mgmt-module serial-port [-b <baud_rate>] [-d <serial_dest>] [-F]
```

Description

Edits the setting of serial console.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-b <baud_rate>

Baud rate of serial console.

9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200

-d <serial_dest>

Destination of serial console.

mgmt : Management module.

sw0 : Switch module of slot 0.

sw1 : Switch module of slot 1.

sw2 : Switch module of slot 2.

sw3 : Switch module of slot 3.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Serial port of the management module is connected to the switch module 0 at 9600 bps.]

```
$ set mgmt-module serial-port -b 9600 -d sw0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

update mgmt-module firmware

Command

```
update mgmt-module firmware [-F]
```

Description

Updates the firmware of management module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Updates the firmware of management module.]

```
$ update mgmt-module firmware
W0002 : If confirm, in case of updating management module
firmware, it will restart and this connect will be lost.
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0016 : Update firmware was started. Please wait.
I0015 : Update firmware was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

You need to send the firmware update file with FTP protocol before executing this command.

The session is disconnected from the management module after executing this command.

Do not send the firmware update file during firmware update using this command.

- If you do, update may fail. If it fails, execute the update again.
- If you do with the management module firmware version A0145 or earlier in redundant configuration, not only does the update fail but also the standby management module may fail. If so, contact your reseller or maintenance personnel.

delete mgmt-module file

Command

```
delete mgmt-module file {-a|-f <file_name>} [-F]
```

Description

Deletes files in the user directory of management module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-a

Delete all files.

-f <file_name>

File name in the user's directory of management module.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Deletes all files in the user directory of management module.]

```
$ delete mgmt-module file -a
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0014 : Deleting file was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Deletes the readme.txt in the user directory of management module.]

```
$ delete mgmt-module file -f readme.txt
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0014 : Deleting file was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

sync mgmt-module int-lan

Command

```
sync mgmt-module int-lan [-F]
```

Description

Synchronizes the internal LAN settings of the active management module with the internal LAN settings of the standby management module. This operation restarts the standby management module.

You need to execute this command to synchronize the internal network settings of the standby management module with the internal network settings of the active management module. Do not use this command in usual operation.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-F
Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[To synchronize the internal LAN settings of the active management module with the internal LAN settings of the standby management module.]

```
$ sync mgmt-module int-lan
W0036 : If confirm, standby management module will be restarted.
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0112 : <Management module> Internal address synchronization
succeeded.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

Under the following conditions, you cannot execute this command:

- Only one management module is installed.
- The standby management module is not placed in the BootDisable status.
- The management module firmware and dictionary are currently being updated.

sync mgmt-module firmware

Command

```
sync mgmt-module firmware [-F]
```

Description

Copies the management module firmware and dictionary of the active management module to the standby management module, and then updates the firmware of the standby management module. This operation restarts the standby management module.

You execute this command to match the firmware version of the standby management module to the firmware version of the active management module, after you replaced the management module in a maintenance operation. Do not use this command in usual operation.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[To synchronize the firmware of the active management module with the firmware of the standby management module.]

```
$ sync mgmt-module firmware
W0036 : If confirm, standby management module will be restarted.
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0111 : <Management module> The management module has updated
successfully.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

Under the following conditions, you cannot execute this command:

- Only one management module is installed.
- The standby management module is not placed in the BootDisable status.
- The management module firmware and dictionary are currently being updated.

sync mgmt-module fru

Command

```
sync mgmt-module fru [-F]
```

Description

Copies the equipment information that is recorded in the FRU of the active management module to the standby management module.

You execute this command to synchronize the FRU information of the standby management module with the FRU information of the active management module. Do not use this command in usual operation.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[To synchronize the FRU settings of the active management module with the FRU settings of the standby management module.]

```
$ sync mgmt-module fru
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0113 : <Management module> Copy of the FRU information from
active module to standby module succeeded.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

Under the following conditions, you cannot execute this command:

- Only one management module is installed.
- Communication with the standby management module is impossible.

show mgmt-module mgmt-v6 setting

Command

```
show mgmt-module mgmt-v6 setting
```

Description

Displays the management LAN settings for management modules.

The following information is displayed:

- IPv6 address setting information for management modules
 - Static address (IPv6 address, prefix, and default gateway)
- DNS server address information
 - Information about whether to prioritize IPv4 DNS servers or IPv6 DNS servers
 - IPv4 DNS server addresses (a maximum of three addresses)
 - IPv6 DNS server addresses (a maximum of three addresses)

Role

Network privilege

Parameters

None

Show items

-- Management module management LAN setting (IPv6) --

-- IPv6 address setting --

Allocation

Address setting method

Displays the address allocation method.

Static address: Static address

Status

Status

Whether the address settings are enabled

enable: Enabled.

disable: Disabled.

IP address

IP address (IPv6)

----- : When the address setting is disabled

Prefix len

Prefix length

This is a value from 1 to 128.

----- : When the address setting is disabled

Default gateway

Default gateway (IPv6)

----- : When the address setting or the default gateway is disabled

-- Management module DNS setting --

Priority

Priority

Displays whether to access IPv4 DNS servers first or to access IPv6 DNS servers first.

IPv4: IPv4 DNS servers have higher priority.

IPv6: IPv6 DNS servers have higher priority.

-- Management module DNS setting (IPv4) --

DNS0

IP address (IPv4) of DNS server 0 for IPv4 addresses
----- : When no address is specified

DNS1

IP address (IPv4) of DNS server 1 for IPv4 addresses
----- : When no address is specified

DNS2

IP address (IPv4) of DNS server 2 for IPv4 addresses
----- : When no address is specified

-- Management module DNS setting (IPv6) --

DNS0

IP address (IPv6) of DNS server 0 for IPv6 addresses
----- : When no address is specified

DNS1

IP address (IPv6) of DNS server 1 for IPv6 addresses
----- : When no address is specified

DNS2

IP address (IPv6) of DNS server 2 for IPv6 addresses
----- : When no address is specified

Message

None

Example

[Shows management LAN (IPv6) of management module.]

```
$ show mgmt-module mgmt-v6 setting
-- Management module LAN interface setting (IPv6) --
-- IPv6 address setting --
Allocation : Static address
Status : enable
IP address : fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c24
Prefix len : 64
Default gateway : fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c20
-- Management module DNS setting --
Priority : IPv4
-- Management module DNS setting (IPv4) --
DNS0 : 10.20.30.40
DNS1 : -----
DNS2 : -----
```

```
-- Management module DNS setting (IPv6) --
DNS0 : fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c20
DNS1 : fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c21
DNS2 : -----
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
$
```

Comment

None

set mgmt-module mgmt-v6 address

Command

```
set mgmt-module mgmt-v6 address -st <setting> [-i <ip_address>]
[-p <prefix_len>] [-gs <dgw_setting>] [-g <default_gateway>] [-F]
```

Description

Sets the management LAN (IPv6) for management modules.

You can set a static address. To set a static address, enter the following items:

- IP address (IPv6)
- Prefix length
- Whether to enable use of the default gateway
- Default gateway

Role

Network privilege

Parameters

-st <setting>

Specify whether to enable use of a static address.

- enable: Enabled.
- disable: Disabled.

You cannot omit this parameter.

-i <ip_address>

IP address (IPv6)

If you entered `-st enable`, this item is required. If you entered `-st disable` or omitted `-st`, omit this parameter.

`-p <prefix_len>`

Prefix length

Specify a value from 1 to 128.

If you entered `-st enable`, this item is required. If you entered `-st disable` or omitted `-st`, omit this parameter.

`-gs <dgw_setting>`

Specify whether to enable use of the default gateway (IPv6).

- `enable`: Enabled.
- `disable`: Disabled.

If you entered `-st enable`, this item is required. If you entered `-st disable` or omitted `-st`, omit this parameter.

If you want to specify the default gateway (`-g`), specify `enable`.

`-g <default_gateway>`

Default gateway (IPv6)

If you entered `-st enable` or `-gs enable`, this item is required.

If you entered `-st disable` or `-gs disable`, or if you omitted `-st` or `-gs`, omit this parameter.

`-F`

Specify this parameter to execute the command without displaying a confirmation dialog box. You can omit this parameter.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[To configure a static address for the management LAN settings (IPv6) for the management module and to enable use of the default gateway (In this case, the address is specified by using `-gs enable` or `-g`.)]

```
$ set mgmt-module mgmt-v6 address -st enable -i
fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c24 -p 64 -gs enable -g
fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c20
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To configure a static address for the management LAN settings (IPv6) for the management module and to disable use of the default gateway (In this case, the address is specified by using -gs disable.)]

```
$ set mgmt-module mgmt-v6 address -st enable -i
fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c24 -p 64 -gs disable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To disable the static address for the management LAN setting (IPv6) for the management module]

```
$ set mgmt-module mgmt-v6 address -st disable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

Checking the specified address

The static address and the IPv6 address for the default gateway are configured only if they are determined to be valid based on the format check. (For more information about the format check, see [How to Specify and Display the IP Address on page 2-4.](#))

set mgmt-module dns

Command

```
set mgmt-module dns -p <priority> [-v4 <ipv4_addr>] [-v6
<ipv6_addr>] [-F]
```

Description

Sets the DNS (IPv6) to be used in the management LAN for management modules.

You can set the following information:

- Information about whether to prioritize IPv4 DNS settings or IPv6 DNS settings
- IPv4 DNS settings (a maximum of three addresses)
- IPv6 DNS settings (a maximum of three addresses)

Role

Network privilege

Parameters

-p <priority>

Priority

Specify whether to prioritize DNS servers for IPv4 address or DNS servers for IPv6 addresses.

ipv4 : Prioritize IPv4 DNS servers

ipv6 : Prioritize IPv6 DNS servers

You cannot omit this parameter.

-v4 <ipv4_addr>

IP address (IPv4) of the DNS servers for IPv4 addresses

Specify a maximum of three IPv4 addresses separated by commas. Do not enter space characters between the addresses.

All existing IP addresses for the DNS servers for IPv4 addresses will be replaced by the specified addresses. Specify IP addresses for all DNS servers to be used.

-v6 <ipv6_addr>

IP address (IPv6) of the DNS servers for IPv6 addresses

Specify a maximum of three IPv6 addresses separated by commas. Do not enter space characters between the addresses.

All existing IP addresses for the DNS servers for IPv6 addresses will be replaced by the specified addresses. Specify IP addresses for all DNS servers to be used.

-F

Specify this parameter to execute the command without displaying a confirmation dialog box. You can omit this parameter.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[To configure one DNS server for IPv4 addresses and two DNS servers for IPv6 addresses, and to prioritize the DNS servers for IPv6 addresses]

```
$ set mgmt-module dns -p ipv6 -v4 192.168.20.101 -v6  
fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c24,fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c20  
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
```

```
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To configure and prioritize two DNS servers for IPv6 addresses and to disable the DNS servers for IPv4 addresses]

```
$ set mgmt-module mgmt-v6 dns -p ipv6 -v6
fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c24,fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c20
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

- To configure a DNS server for IPv4 addresses, use this command instead of the command `set mgmt-module mgmt-lan`.
- If you execute this command, all information regarding DNS servers for IPv4 addresses that was configured using the command `set mgmt-module mgmt-lan` will be overwritten.
- Use parameters to specify the addresses of the DNS servers (for both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses) to be used. If you omit the parameter `-v4`, all settings for DNS servers for IPv4 addresses will be deleted. If you omit the parameter `-v6`, all settings for DNS servers for IPv6 addresses will be deleted.
- Checking the specified address The IPv4 and IPv6 addresses specified for the DNS servers are configured only if they are determined to be valid based on the format check. (For more information about the format check, see [How to Specify and Display the IP Address on page 2-4.](#))
- A maximum of three DNS servers are used in total from DNS servers for IPv4 addresses and for IPv6 addresses. Either DNS servers for IPv4 addresses or DNS servers for IPv6 addresses are preferentially used based on the priority setting. If three servers are used, an access attempt will not be made to DNS servers.
If four or more DNS servers are registered, DNS servers that have the fourth or lower priority are not used.

Fan module

show fan-module status

Command

```
show fan-module status [<fan_no>]
```


Description

Show status of the fan module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

<fan_no>

Slot number of cooling fan module in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 5.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all fan modules.

Show items

-- Fan module status --

Slot

Slot number of cooling fan module in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 5.

Install

Install status of a module

installed : Module is installed.

not installed : Module is not installed.

Power

Status of power

off : Power-off

on : Power-on

Fail

Status of Fail.

normal : Not fail

fail : Fail

Tachometer (rpm)

Revolution of cooling fan

Message

None

Example

[Shows the status of cooling fan module 0.]

```
$ show fan-module status 0
-- Fan module status --
Slot          : 0
Install       : installed
Power         : on
Fail          : normal
Tachometer(rpm) : 5172
Tachometer(rpm) : 5263
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

Time

show time local

Command

```
show time local
```

Description

Shows the local time of management module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- Local time --

Date

Date uses 'YYYY-MM-DD' format.

'YYYY' is from '1970' to '2037'. 'MM' is from '01' to '12'. 'DD' is from '01' to '31'.

Time

Time uses 'hh:mm:ss' format.

'hh' is from '00' to '23'. 'mm' is from '00' to '59'. 'ss' is from '00' to '59'.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the local time of management module.]

```
$ show time local
-- Local time --
Date       : 2014-09-18
Time       : 14:42:06
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set time local

Command

```
set time local -d <date_time> [-F]
```

Description

Edits the local time of management module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-d <date_time>

Date and time.

Format is "YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss". Date and time is divided with a space. Input string must be enclosed in double quotes because including a space.

If this parameter is omitted, the current time is re-configured.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

```
[Edits the local time of management module. ]
$ set time local -d "2012-05-01 15:00:00"
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

Send the firmware update file with FTP protocol before executing this command. If you send the firmware update file during firmware update using this command, the update may fail. If it fails, execute the update again.

show time timezone

Command

```
show time timezone
```

Description

Shows the time zone of management module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

```
-- Timezone --
```

Timezone

Range is from '-24:59' to '+24:59'.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the time timezone of management module.]

```
$ show time timezone
-- Timezone --
Timezone      : +09:00
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set time timezone

Command

```
set time timezone -z <timezone> [-F]
```

Description

Edits the time zone of management module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-z <timezone>

Range is from '-24:59' to '+24:59'.

Enclose the value within double quotation marks to input a minus value.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Edits the time zone of management module.]

```
$ set time timezone -z +09:00
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
```

```
S0002 : Command succeeded.  
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

None

show time dst

Command

```
show time dst
```

Description

Shows the daylight saving time setting of a management module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- Daylight saving time --

DST

To use or not to use daylight saving time.

enable : use

disable : Not use

-- DST start time --

Month

Start month of daylight saving time.

Range is from Jan to Dec.

Day

Start day of daylight saving time.

Show by either of the following.

Numerical value : Range is from 1 to 31.

"lastDDD" : The last "DDD" day of the week in the month. "DDD" is "Sun", "Mon", "Tue", "Wed", "Thu", "Fri" or "Sat".

"DDD>=Y" : The first "DDD" day after the "Y" date. "DDD" is "Sun", "Mon", "Tue", "Wed", "Thu", "Fri" or "Sat". "Y" is from 1 to 31.

"DDD<=Y" : The first "DDD" day before the "Y" date.. "DDD" is "Sun", "Mon", "Tue", "Wed", "Thu", "Fri" or "Sat". "Y" is from 1 to 31.

Time

Start time of daylight saving time.
Time uses 'hh:mm' format.

-- DST end time --

Month

End month of daylight saving time
Range is from Jan to Dec.

Day

End day of daylight saving time
Show by either of the followings.
Numerical value : Range is from 1 to 31.
"lastDDD" : The last "DDD" day of the week in the month. "DDD" is "Sun", "Mon", "Tue", "Wed", "Thu", "Fri" or "Sat".
"DDD>=Y" : The first "DDD" day after the "Y" date. "DDD" is "Sun", "Mon", "Tue", "Wed", "Thu", "Fri" or "Sat". "Y" is from 1 to 31.
"DDD<=Y" : The first "DDD" day before the "Y" date. "DDD" is "Sun", "Mon", "Tue", "Wed", "Thu", "Fri" or "Sat". "Y" is from 1 to 31.

Time

End time of daylight saving time.
Time uses 'hh:mm' format.

Message

None

Example

[Shows daylight saving time setting of a management module.]

```
$ show time dst
-- Daylight saving time --
DST    : enable
-- DST start time --
Month  : May
Day    : 10
Time   : 12:00
-- DST end time --
Month  : Aug
Day    : 24
Time   : 15:00
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set time dst

Command

```
set time dst -v <dst_valid> [-sm <dst_month>] [-sd <dst_day>] [-sh <hour>] [-sn <minute>] [-em <dst_month>] [-ed <dst_day>] [-eh <hour>] [-en <minute>] [-F]
```

Description

Edits the daylight saving time setting of management module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-v <dst_valid>

To use or not to use daylight saving time.

enable : use

disable : Not use

-sm <dst_month>

Start month of daylight saving time.

Range is from 1 to 12.

-sd <dst_day>

Start day of daylight saving time.

Show by either of the following.

Numerical value : Range is from 1 to 31.

"lastDDD" : It is a DDD day of the week of the last of the month.

"DDD" is "Sun", "Mon", "Tue", "Wed", "Thu", "Fri" or "Sat".

"DDD>=Y" : It is DDD day of the beginning on and after the Yth.

"DDD" is "Sun", "Mon", "Tue", "Wed", "Thu", "Fri" or "Sat". "Y" is from 1 to 31.

"DDD<=Y" : It is DDD day of the Yth previous last. "DDD" is "Sun", "Mon", "Tue", "Wed", "Thu", "Fri" or "Sat". "Y" is from 1 to 31.

-sh <hour>

Start hour of daylight saving time.

Range is from 0 to 23.

-sn <minute>

Start minute of daylight saving time.

Range is from 0 to 59.

-em <dst_month>

End month of daylight saving time.

Range is from 1 to 12.

-ed <dst_day>

End day of daylight saving time.

Show by either of the following.

Numerical value : Range is from 1 to 31.

"lastDDD" : It is a DDD day of the week of the last of the month.

"DDD" is "Sun", "Mon", "Tue", "Wed", "Thu", "Fri" or "Sat".

"DDD>=Y" : It is DDD day of the beginning on and after the Yth.

"DDD" is "Sun", "Mon", "Tue", "Wed", "Thu", "Fri" or "Sat". "Y" is from 1 to 31.

"DDD<=Y" : It is DDD day of the Yth previous last. "DDD" is "Sun",

"Mon", "Tue", "Wed", "Thu", "Fri" or "Sat". "Y" is from 1 to 31.

-eh <hour>

End hour of daylight saving time.

Range is from 0 to 23.

-en <minute>

End minute of daylight saving time.

Range is from 0 to 59.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[From 12:00 on May 10 to 15:00 on August 24 is set as daylight saving time.]

```
$ set time dst -v enable -sm 5 -sd 10 -sh 12 -sn 0 -em 8 -ed 24 -
eh 15 -en 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Even 15:00 on Wednesday of the last in 12:00 to August on Sunday of the last in May is set as daylight saving time.]

```
$ set time dst -v enable -sm 5 -sd lastSun -sh 12 -sn 0 -em 8 -
ed lastWed -eh 15 -en 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[12:00 to 8 on Monday of the beginning on and after the 10th in May Even 15:00 on Saturday of the 9th previous beginning of a month is set as daylight saving time.]

```
$ set time dst -v enable -sm 5 -sd Mon>=10 -sh 12 -sn 0 -em 8 -
ed Sat<=9 -eh 15 -en 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Edit daylight saving time setting of management module is disabled.]

```
$ set time dst -v disable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

Language

show language system

Command

```
show language system
```

Description

Shows the language mode of management module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- System language --

Language

Language mode

english : English

japanese : Japanese

Message

None

Example

[Shows the language mode of management module.]

```
$ show language system
-- System language --
Language : japanese
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set language system

Command

```
set language system -l <language> [-F]
```

Description

Edits the language mode of management module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-l <language>

Language mode

english : English

japanese : Japanese

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sets the language mode of management module to Japanese.]

```
$ set language system -l japanese
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

User

show user ldap

Command

```
show user ldap
```

Description

Shows the setting of LDAP.

Role

Account

Parameters

None

Show items

-- Connection setting --

LDAP

```
LDAP enable/disable
enable : LDAP enable
disable : LDAP disable
```

Authentication

User authentication method

ldap : Authentication is performed by using the LDAP server only.

local : Authentication is performed by using the local and LDAP servers.

LDAP server

IP address of LDAP server

UP to 3 addresses can be registered.

This is an FQDN, IPv4 address, or IPv6 address (maximum of 127 characters).

Space cannot be used for head and the last.

The character type which can be used for FQDN are alphabetic character ([A-Z], [a-z]), number ([0-9]), hyphen (-), and period (.).

Port number

Port number of LDAP server

Range is from 1 to 65535.

Bind DN

Bind DN of LDAP server.

1 character or more, 256 characters or less ASCII character.

Space cannot be used for head and last.

If space characters are displayed, anonymous binding is enabled. If a character string is displayed, anonymous binding is disabled.

Encryption

Encryption method

This method is used to encrypt communications with the LDAP server.

ldaps : LDAPS is used for connection.

starttls : StartTLS is used for connection.

-- Directory search setting --

Base DN

Base DN

1 character or more, 256 characters or less ASCII character.

Space cannot be used for head and last.

Login attribute

Attribute of login ID.

1 character or more, 64 characters or less ASCII character.

Space cannot be used for head and last.

The character type which can be used for FQDN are alphabetic character ([A-Z] [a-z]), number ([0-9]), hyphen (-), and period (.).

Role attribute

Attribute of role.

1 character or more, 64 characters or less ASCII character.

Space cannot be used for head and last.

The character type which can be used for FQDN are alphabetic character ([A-Z] [a-z]), number ([0-9]), hyphen (-), and period (.).

Timeout [sec]

Search timeout period (in seconds)

Range is from 1 to 20.

This function is not supported.

Referral

Number of referrals

Range is from 0 to 10.

-- Group authentication setting --

Group authentication

Authentication method

none : Group authentication is not performed.

static : Static group

dynamic : Dynamic group

Member attribute

Attribute of the member of group.

1 character or more, 64 characters or less ASCII character.

Space cannot be used for head and last.

The character types which can be used for FQDN are alphabetic character ([A-Z] [a-z]), number ([0-9]), hyphen (-), and period (.).

Group DN

DN of the group which is permitted to login

Up to 5 group DNs can be registered.

1 character or more, 256 characters or less ASCII character.

Space cannot be used for head and last.

Group role

Role of the group DN

A maximum of 5 group DNs can be registered.

user-entry : The user entry role is used.

role name: A role whose name is registered in the management module is used.

Dynamic group DN

Search DN for the dynamic group

This item consists of 1 to 256 ASCII characters.
You cannot use a space character for the first or last character.

Dynamic group filter

Search filter for the dynamic group
This item consists of 1 to 256 ASCII characters.
You cannot use a space character for the first or last character.

Dynamic group role

Role of the dynamic group
user-entry : The user entry role is used.
role name: A role whose name is registered in the management module is used.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the setting LDAP.]

```
$ show user ldap
-- Connection setting --
LDAP           : enable
Authentication : enable
LDAP server    : esdadmin.hitachi.com
LDAP server    : 192.168.1.200
LDAP server    :
Port number    : 636
Bind DN        : bind
Encryption     : ldaps
-- Directory search setting --
Base DN        : testname
Login attribute : loginid_attribute
Role attribute  : role_attribute
Timeout [sec]  : 10
Referral       : 5
-- Group authentication setting --
Group authentication : static
Member attribute    : member_attribure
Group DN            : GDN1
Group role          : user-entry
Group DN            : GDN2
Group role          : user-entry
Group DN            : GDN3
Group role          : user-entry
Group DN            :
Group role          : user-entry
Group DN            :
Group role          : user-entry
Dynamic group DN    :
Dynamic group filter :
Dynamic group role  : user-entry
```

```
S0002 : Command succeeded.  
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

None

set user ldap server

Command

```
set user ldap server [-v <ldap_valid>] [-u <user_auth>] [-h0  
<ldap_hostname>] [-h1 <ldap_hostname>] [-h2 <ldap_hostname>] [-p  
<ldap_port>] [-b <ldap_bind_dn>] [-w <ldap_password>] [-e  
<enctyption>] [-F]
```

Description

Edits the connection information on LDAP server. The setting of the item which omits the parameter is not to be changed.

Role

Account

Parameters

-v <ldap_valid>

LDAP enable/disable

enable : enable

disable : disable

-u <user_auth>

User authentication method

ldap : Authentication is performed by using the LDAP server only.

local : Authentication is performed by using the local and LDAP servers.

-h0 <ldap_hostname>

IP address of LDAP server (1st piece)

This is an FQDN, IPv4 address, or IPv6 address (maximum of 127 characters).

Space cannot be used for head and last.

The character type which can be used for FQDN are alphabetic character ([A-Z] [a-z]), number ([0-9]), hyphen (-), and period (.).

The IP address of the server is deleted when specify only space.

-h1 <ldap_hostname>

IP address of LDAP server (2nd piece)

This is an FQDN, IPv4 address, or IPv6 address (maximum of 127 characters).

Space cannot be used for head and last.

The character type which can be used for FQDN are alphabetic character ([A-Z] [a-z]), number ([0-9]), hyphen (-), and period (.).
The IP address of the server is deleted when specify only space.

-h2 <ldap_hostname>

IP address of LDAP server (3rd piece)

This is an FQDN, IPv4 address, or IPv6 address (maximum of 127 characters).

Space cannot be used for head and last.

The character type which can be used for FQDN are alphabetic character ([A-Z] [a-z]), number ([0-9]), hyphen (-), and period (.).
The IP address of the server is deleted when specify only space.

-p <ldap_port>

Port number of LDAP server

Range is from 1 to 65535.

-b <ldap_bind_dn>

Bind DN of LDAP server

1 character or more, 256 characters or less ASCII character.

Space cannot be used for head and last.

If you specify space characters only, they are treated as an empty string and anonymous binding is enabled. If you specify a character string, anonymous binding is disabled.

-w <ldap_password>

Bind password

1 character or more, 32 characters or less ASCII character.

Space can be used.

When the password following -w is omitted, the bind password does not change.

-e <encryption>

Encryption method

This method is used to encrypt communications with the LDAP server.

ldaps : LDAPS is used for connection.

starttls : StartTLS is used for connection.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sets 0th one LDAP server.]

```
$ set user ldap server -v enable -h0 172.16.226.230 -p 389 -b
cn=ldaproxy01,cn=Users,dc=mdomain,dc=com -w pass
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Deletes Only the 0th one LDAP server.]

```
$ set user ldap server -v enable -h0 " "
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Sets not to use LDAP.]

```
$ set user ldap server -v disable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set user ldap search

Command

```
set user ldap search [-b <ldap_base_dn>] [-l <ldap_login_attr>]
[-r <ldap_role_attr>] [-f <referral>] [-F]
```

Description

Sets the function of LDAP directory search. The setting of the item which omits the parameter is not to be changed.

Role

Account

Parameters

-b <ldap_base_dn>

Base DN

1 character or more, 256 characters or less ASCII character.
Space cannot be used for head and last.

-l <ldap_login_attr>

Attribute showing login ID

1 character or more, 64 characters or less ASCII character.
Space cannot be used for head and last.

1st character of character type which can be used is alphanumeric character ([0-9] [A-Z] [a-z]) alphabetic character ([A-Z] [a-z]) and after 2nd character.

-r <ldap_role_attr>

Attribute showing role

1 character or more, 64 characters or less ASCII character.
Space cannot be used for head and last.

1st character of character type which can be used is alphanumeric character ([0-9] [A-Z] [a-z]) alphabetic character ([A-Z] [a-z]) and after 2nd character.

-f <referral>

Number of referrals

Range is from 0 to 10.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sets the function of LDAP directory search.]

```
$ set user ldap search -b dc=my-domain,dc=com -l loginattr -r  
roleattr  
Confirm? (y/[n]):y  
I0001 : Setting was completed.  
S0002 : Command succeeded.  
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

None

set user ldap group

Command

```
set user ldap group [-a <group_auth>] [-m <ldap_member_attr>] [-g0 <ldap_group_dn>] [-r0 <group_role>] [-g1 <ldap_group_dn>] [-r1 <group_role>] [-g2 <ldap_group_dn>] [-r2 <group_role>] [-g3 <ldap_group_dn>] [-r3 <group_role>] [-g4 <ldap_group_dn>] [-r4 <group_role>] [-dg <dynamic_dn>] [-df <dynamic_filter>] [-dr <dynamic_role>] [-F]
```

Description

Set the LDAP group authentication.

The setting of the item which omits the parameter is not to be changed.

Role

Account

Parameters

-a <group_auth>

Authentication method

none : Group authentication is not performed.

static : Static group

dynamic : Dynamic group

-m <ldap_member_attr>

Attribute of the member of group

1 character or more, 64 characters or less ASCII character.

Space cannot be used for head and last.

1st character of character type which can be used is alphanumeric character ([0-9] [A-Z] [a-z]) alphabetic character ([A-Z] [a-z]) and after 2nd character.

-g0 <ldap_group_dn>

DN of group which permits login (1st piece)

1 character or more, 256 characters or less ASCII character.

Space cannot be used for head and last.

The DN of group concerned is deleted when specify only space.

-r0 <group_role>

Role of the group DN (1st)

user-entry : The user entry role is used.
role name : A role whose name is registered in the management module is used.

-g1 <ldap_group_dn>

DN of group which permits login (2nd piece)
1 character or more, 256 characters or less ASCII character.
Space cannot be used for head and last.
The DN of group concerned is deleted when specify only space.

-r1 <group_role>

Role of the group DN (2nd)
user-entry : The user entry role is used.
role name : A role whose name is registered in the management module is used.

-g2 <ldap_group_dn>

DN of group which permits login (3rd piece)
1 character or more, 256 characters or less ASCII character.
Space cannot be used for head and last.
The DN of group concerned is deleted when specify only space.

-r2 <group_role>

Role of the group DN (3rd)
user-entry : The user entry role is used.
role name : A role whose name is registered in the management module is used.

-g3 <ldap_group_dn>

DN of group which permits login (4th piece)
1 character or more, 256 characters or less ASCII character.
Space cannot be used for head and last.
The DN of group concerned is deleted when specify only space.

-r3 <group_role>

Role of the group DN (4th)
user-entry : The user entry role is used.
role name : A role whose name is registered in the management module is used.

-g4 <ldap_group_dn>

DN of group which permits login (5th piece)
1 character or more, 256 characters or less ASCII character.
Space cannot be used for head and last.
The DN of group concerned is deleted when specify only space.

-r4 <group_role>

Role of the group DN (5th)

user-entry : The user entry role is used.

role name : A role whose name is registered in the management module is used.

-dg <dynamic_dn>

Search DN for the dynamic group

This item consists of 1 to 256 ASCII characters.

You cannot use a space character for the first or last character.

If you specify space characters only, an empty string is set for the search DN for the dynamic group.

-df <dynamic_filter>

Search filter for the dynamic group

This item consists of 1 to 256 ASCII characters.

You cannot use a space character for the first or last character.

If you specify space characters only, an empty string is set for the search filter for the dynamic group.

-dr <dynamic_role>

Role of the dynamic group

user-entry : The user entry role is used.

role name: A role that is registered in the management module is used. (Specify one role name.)

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sets the LDAP group authentication.]

```
$ set user ldap group -m member -g0 cn=ldapusers,cn=Users,dc=my-  
domain,dc=com  
Confirm? (y/[n]):y  
I0001 : Setting was completed.  
S0002 : Command succeeded.  
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

None

clear user ldap

Command

```
clear user ldap [-F]
```

Description

Initializes the LDAP setting.

Initializes the all the LDAP setting such as LDAP server, the function of LDAP directory search, and LDAP group authentication.

Role

Account

Parameters

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Initializes the LDAP setting.]

```
$ clear user ldap
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show user session

Command

```
show user session
```

Description

Shows the information of user who logs in to the management module.

Role

Account

Parameters

None

Show items

-- User session --

Session ID

 Session ID

Remote IP address

 IP address of console connected to management module.

 Displays the IPv4 or IPv6 address

Console

 Type of console

 web : Connected by Web console.

 cli : Connected by CLI console.

Protocol

 Connection protocol

 serial : Connected by serial-port.

 telnet : Connected by telnet.

 ssh : Connected by SSH.

 http : Connected by http.

 https : Connected by https.

Account

 Login account

Role

 Role

Login attribute

 Login time

Message

None

Example

[Shows the information of user session.]

```
$ show user session
-- User session --
Session ID       : 175944992
Remote IP address : 192.168.116.1
Console          : cli
Protocol         : ssh
Account          : administrator
Role             : Administrators
Login attribute  : 2014-10-01 04:31:06
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

disconnect user session

Command

```
disconnect user session -i <user_ses_id> [-F]
```

Description

Disconnects the session of user who logs in to the management module.

Role

Account

Parameters

-i <user_ses_id>

Session ID

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None2-171

Message

None

Example

```
[Disconnects the user session ID 107170000.]
$ disconnect user session -i 2041780907
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0026 : Disconnect was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show user account

Command

```
show user account [-i <user_id>]
```

Description

Shows setting information of a specified account. Without account name specified, settings for all accounts are shown.

Role

Account

For a user without account privilege, settings for the user itself are shown.

Parameters

-i <user_ses_id>: Account name
Without any account name specified, settings for all accounts are shown.
For a user without account privilege, settings for the user itself are shown.

Show items

-- User account --

User ID

Displays the account name.

This item consists of a maximum of 31 alphanumeric characters, hyphens (-), periods (.), and underscores (_). Only an alphanumeric character can be specified for the first character.

Status

Shows the account is enabled or disabled.

enable: the account user can log in.

disable: the account user cannot log in.

Role

Shows a Role name assigned to the account using up to 31 alphabetical characters.

Language

Shows a language used when you log in with this account, which is selected from English, Japanese, and Follows the system settings. When English or Japanese is selected, the selected language is used regardless of the system language. When Follows the system settings is selected, a system language set in [set language system on page 2-145](#) command is used.

CLI prompt

Shows a method of prompt on the CLI console, \$ (fixed) or chassis ID (slot number for a management module)\$.

\$: fixed

Chassis ID(slot number)\$

Shows chassis ID(slot number for a management module)\$ without a space at the end of chassis ID. The actual chassis ID and slot number at that time are shown.

CLI Inactive Time (min): session timeout in minutes

Shows time in minutes for automatically logout due to no operation on the CLI console. The session timeout ranges from 0 to 1440 minutes. When 0 is specified, the session cannot be disconnected automatically. Web console, however, is disconnected from a session after 30 minutes passed regardless of this setting value.

0: Automatic logout is not performed.

1 to 1440: Time until a session timeout automatically end the session in the inactive state.

-- Password information --

Password remaining days

Time until password expiration (number of days remaining)

Displays the number of days until the last day when the current password can be used to log in.

0 to 365 : Number of days until the password expires. (0 indicates that the password will expire at midnight.)

expired : The password has expired.

infinite : The password will not expire and can be used indefinitely.

----- : The account is disabled.

Change expired password

Changing the expired password

Indicates the event that occurs when a user attempts to login by using an expired password. You can enable this setting even if the password has already expired.

enable : The user can change the expired password and then log in.

disable : The user cannot log in.
----- : The account is disabled.

Message

None

Example

[Shows account name "abcd".]

```
$ show user account -i abcd
-- User account --
User ID           : abcd
Status            : enable
Role              : rolename
Language          : japanese
CLI prompt        : $
CLI Inactive Time (min) : 10
-- Password information --
Password remaining days : 10
Change expired password : disable
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

add user account

Command

```
add user account -i <user_id> [-s <status>] -r <role_id> [-l
<language>] [-c <cli_prompt>] [-t <logout_time>] [-p <password>]
[-F]
```

Description

Adds accounts.

Specify an account to register. The same name as the registered account cannot be specified. Create roles to use before adding the account. When not entering a password, you are prompted for the password in dialog. See Example below.

Role

Account

Parameters

-i <user_id>

Specify an account name. You can use a maximum of 31 alphanumeric characters, hyphens (-), periods (.), and underscores (_). You can specify only an alphanumeric character for the first character. You cannot omit this parameter.

-s <status>

Sets the account is enabled or disabled.

enable: the account user can log in.

disable: the account user cannot log in.

When this item is omitted, enable is set.

-r <role_id>

Sets a role name using up to 31 alphabetical characters.

This item is not omitted.

-l <language>

Sets a language used when you log in with this account, which is selected from English, Japanese, and Follows the system settings. When English or Japanese is selected, the selected language is used regardless of the system language. When Follows the system settings is selected, a system language set in [set language system on page 2-145](#) command is used.

japanese: Japanese

english: English

system: Follows the system settings

-c <cli_prompt>

Sets a method of prompt on the CLI console, \$ (fixed) or chassis ID (slot number for a management module)\$\$. Displaying chassis ID at the prompt enables to specify a currently used system unit when you manage multiple system units using CLI.

\$: fixed

chassis: Chassis ID(slot number for management module)\$

When this item is omitted, Chassis ID(slot number for management module)\$ is set.

-t <logout_time>: Session timeout in minutes

Sets time in minutes for automatically logout due to no operation on the CLI console. The session timeout ranges from 0 to 1440 minutes. When 0 is specified, the session cannot be disconnected automatically. Web console, however, is disconnected from a session after 30 minutes passed regardless of this setting value.

0: Automatic logout is not performed.

1 to 1440: Time until a session timeout automatically end the session in the inactive state. When this item is omitted, 5-minute session timeout is set.

-p <password>

Sets a password for login using up to 31 characters.

This item is not included in the account information. Store your password in a safe place. When not entering a password, you are prompted for the password in dialog.

-F

No confirmation dialog box appears before the command execution.

When not entering a password, you are prompted for it in dialog even if specifying -F.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Specifies a password in command line to add "accountname" as User account.]

```
$ add user account -i accountname -s enable -r chassis -l
japanese -c $ -t 10 -p password
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Specifies a password in dialog to add "accountname" as User account.]

```
$ add user account -i accountname -s enable -r chassis -l
japanese -c $ -t 10
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
Password: Type a password, which is not displayed.
Retype password: Re-type the password, which is not displayed.
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

modify user account

Command

```
modify user account -i <user_id> [-s <status>] [-r <role_id>] [-l  
<language>] [-c <cli_prompt>] [-t <logout_time>] [-p <password>]  
[-e <expired_login>] [-F]
```

Description

Changes the settings for an account.

Specify an account name that is already registered. Change the settings for the specified account. When you change settings, changes to the settings for language and CLI console prompt, are applied to the CLI console to which the user is currently logged in. When using the Web console, to apply the changed language settings, you need to log out. You can use the changed password and session timeout period the next time you log in. You cannot change the status or role of an account that is currently logged in. You cannot change the status or role name for your own account.

Role

Account

A user without account privilege can only modify its own account.

Parameters

-i <user_id>

Specify the name of the account whose password is to be changed. You can use a maximum of 31 alphanumeric characters, hyphens (-), periods (.), and underscores (_). You can specify only an alphanumeric character for the first character. You cannot omit this parameter.

-s <status>

Modifies the account is enabled or disabled. You can make an account temporarily unusable without deleting it by disabling the account.

enable: the account user can log in.

disable: the account user cannot log in.

When this item is omitted, the status is not modified. You cannot modify the status for your own account.

-r <role_id>

Modifies a role name using up to 31 alphabetical characters. When this item is omitted, the role name is not modified. You cannot modify the role for your own account.

-l <language>

Modifies a language used when you log in with this account, which is selected from English, Japanese, and Follows the system settings. When English or Japanese is selected, the selected language is used regardless

of the system language. When Follows the system settings is selected, a system language set in [set language system on page 2-145](#) command is used.

japanese: Japanese

english: English

system: Follows the system settings

When this item is omitted, the language is not modified.

-c <cli_prompt>

Modifies a method of prompt on the CLI console, \$ (fixed) or chassis ID(slot number for a management module)\$. Displaying chassis ID at the prompt enables to specify a currently used system unit when you manage multiple system units using CLI.

\$: fixed

Chassis ID(slot number for management module)\$

When this item is omitted, CLI console prompt is not modified.

-t <logout_time>: Session timeout in minutes

Modifies time in minutes for automatically logout due to no operation on the CLI console. The session timeout ranges from 0 to 1440 minutes. When 0 is specified, the session cannot be disconnected automatically. Web console, however, is disconnected from a session after 30 minutes passed regardless of this setting value.

0: Automatic logout is not performed.

1 to 1440: Time until a session timeout automatically end the session in the inactive state. When this item is omitted, the session timeout is not modified.

-p <password>

Sets a password for login using up to 31 characters.

This item is not included in the account information. Store your password in a safe place. When this item is omitted, the password is not modified.

-e <expired_login>

Changing the expired password

Specifies the event that occurs when a user attempts to login by using an expired password. You can enable this setting even if the password has already expired.

enable : The user can change the expired password and then log in.

disable : The user cannot log in.

-F

No confirmation dialog box appears before the command execution.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Disables a user account "accountname" temporarily.]

```
$ modify user account -i accountname -s disable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Changes CLI prompt to Chassis ID(slot number for management module)\$ to prevent session logout in the inactive state .]

```
$ modify user account -i accountname -c chassis -t 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

delete user account

Command

```
delete user account -i <user_id> [-F]
```

Description

Deletes accounts created by a user. Accounts defined by the system cannot be deleted.

Specify a currently registered user name to delete.

Role

Account

Parameters

-i <user_id>

Specify the name of the account to be deleted. You can use a maximum of 31 alphanumeric characters, hyphens (-), periods (.), and underscores (_). You can specify only an alphanumeric character for the first character. You cannot omit this parameter.

-F

No confirmation dialog box appears before the command execution.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

```
[Deletes a user account "accountname".]
$ delete user account -i accountname
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0027 : Deleting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

change-password user account

Command

```
change-password user account -i <user_id> [-p <password>] [-F]
```

Description

Changes a password for user account.

Specify a currently registered account to change its password. When the item of password is omitted, you are prompted for the password in dialog. See Example below.

Role

Account

A user without account privilege can only modify its own account.

Parameters

-i <user_id>

Specify the name of the account whose password is to be changed. You can use a maximum of 31 alphanumeric characters, hyphens (-), periods (.), and underscores (_). You can specify only an alphanumeric character for the first character. You cannot omit this parameter.

-p <password>

Sets a password for login using up to 31 characters.

This item is not included in the account information. Store your password in a safe place. When this item is omitted, you are prompted for password in dialog.

-F

No confirmation dialog box appears before the command execution.

When not entering a password, you are prompted for it in dialog even if specifying -F.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Specifies a password in command line to change the password for "accountname".]

```
$ change user account password -i accountname -p password
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Specifies a password in dialog to change the password for "accountname".]

```
$ change user account password -i accountname
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
Old password: Type a password before the change, which is not
displayed.
New Password: Type a new password, which is not displayed.
Retype password: Type the new password, which is not displayed.
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show user role

Command

```
show user role -i <role_id>
```

Description

Shows setting information of a role. Without role name specified, settings for all roles are shown.

Role

Account

Parameters

-i <role_id>

Specifies a role name consisting of up to 31 alphabetical characters to display. Cannot be omitted.

Show items

Role ID

Shows a role name consisting of up to 31 alphabetical characters.

Server blade 0

Shows privilege to operate Server blade 0.

enable: Privileged

disable: Not privileged

Server blade 1

Shows privilege to operate Server blade 1.

enable: Privileged

disable: Not privileged

Server blade 2

Shows privilege to operate Server blade 2.

enable: Privileged

disable: Not privileged

Server blade 3

Shows privilege to operate Server blade 3.

enable: Privileged

disable: Not privileged

Server blade 4

Shows privilege to operate Server blade 4.

enable: Privileged

disable: Not privileged

Server blade 5

Shows privilege to operate Server blade 5.

enable: Privileged

disable: Not privileged

Server blade 6

Shows privilege to operate Server blade 6.
enable: Privileged
disable: Not privileged

Server blade 7

Shows privilege to operate Server blade 7.
enable: Privileged
disable: Not privileged

Switch module 0

Shows privilege to operate switch module 0.
enable: Privileged
disable: Not privileged

Switch module 1

Shows privilege to operate switch module 1.
enable: Privileged
disable: Not privileged

Switch module 2

Shows that switch module 2 is enabled or disabled.
enable: Privileged
disable: Not privileged

Switch module 3

Shows privilege to operate switch module 3.
enable: Privileged
disable: Not privileged

Network

Shows privilege to operate Network.
enable: Privileged
disable: Not privileged

Chassis

Shows privilege to operate Chassis.
enable: Privileged
disable: Not privileged

Account

Shows privilege to operate Account.
enable: Privileged
disable: Not privileged

Read/Write

Shows privilege read only or refer/configure/operate.
read only: Privilege to read only
read write: Privilege to refer, configure, and operate

Remote disable

Whether permission to execute remote consoles and OS consoles is denied.

Displays whether permission to execute remote consoles and OS consoles is denied. If on is set, the role is not allowed to execute the remote consoles and OS consoles of the server blades even if the server blade privileges for the server blades are assigned to the role.

- o on: Connection to remote consoles and OS consoles is not allowed.
- o off: Connection to remote consoles and OS consoles is allowed.

Message

None

Example

[Shows role name "bladeoperator".]

```
$ show user role -i bladeoperator
-- User role --
Role ID           : bladeoperator
Server blade 0    : enable
Server blade 1    : enable
Server blade 2    : enable
Server blade 3    : enable
Server blade 4    : enable
Server blade 5    : enable
Server blade 6    : enable
Server blade 7    : enable
Switch module 0   : disable
Switch module 1   : disable
Switch module 2   : disable
Switch module 3   : disable
Network           : disable
Chassis           : disable
Account           : disable
Read/Write        : read write
Remote disable    : off
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

add user role

Command

```
add user role -i <role_id> [-b <blade_no>] [-s <switch_no>] [-n]
[-c] [-a] [-r] [-k] [-F]
```

Description

Adds roles.

Specify a role to register. The same name as the registered role cannot be specified. Specify all privileges to assign.

Role

Account

Parameters

- i <role_id>
Specify a role name consisting of up to 31 alphabetical characters. Cannot be omitted.
- b <blade_no>: Server blade privilege
Specify privilege of operating server blades to assign to the role.
Specify a server blade number from 0 to 7 to which the privilege is assigned. You can specify multiple server blades.
When "all" is specified, the privilege to all server blades is assigned.
Make sure to specify -b followed by a number or all. Without -b, the role has no privilege for all server blades.
- s <switch_no>: Switch module privilege
Specify privilege of operating switch modules to assign to the role.
Specify a switch module number from 0 to 3 to which the privilege is assigned. You can specify multiple switch modules.
When "all" is specified, the privilege to all switch modules is assigned.
Make sure to specify -s followed by a number or all. Without -s, the role has no privilege for all switch modules.
- n: Network privilege
Specify privilege of operating network to assign to the role.
When -n is specified, the role has the network privilege. When omitted, the role has no network privilege.
- c: Server chassis privilege
Specify privilege of operating server chassis to assign to the role.
When -c is specified, the role has the server chassis privilege.
When omitted, the role has no server chassis privilege.
- a: Account privilege
Specify privilege of operating account to assign to the role.
When -a is specified, the role has the account privilege.
When omitted, the role has no account privilege.
- r: Read only privilege
Specify privilege to read only to assign to the role.
When -r is specified, the role has the read only privilege.

When omitted, the role has read/write privilege.

-k

Denies permission to execute remote consoles and OS consoles.

Specify this parameter to deny permission to execute remote consoles and OS consoles. If you specify this parameter, the role is not allowed to execute the remote consoles and OS consoles of server blades even if the role has the server blade privileges for the server blades. If you omit this parameter, the role is allowed to execute the remote consoles and OS consoles of the server blades for which server blade privileges are assigned to the role.

-F

No confirmation dialog box appears before the command execution.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Create a role name "bladeandchassis" to refer, configure, and operate all server blades and server chassis.]

```
$ add user role -i bladeandchassis -b all -c
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Create a role name "bladereadonly" to read server blades 0 to 3.]

```
$ add user role -i bladereadonly -s 0-3 -r
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

modify user role

Command

```
modify user role -i <role_id> [-b <blade_no>] [-s <switch_no>] [-n] [-c] [-a] [-r] [-k] [-F]
```


Description

Modifies roles.

Specify a currently registered role to modify. Specify all privileges to assign to the role. Roles used by account cannot be modified.

Role

Account

Parameters

- i <role_id>
Specify a role ID consisting of up to 31 alphabetical characters. Cannot be omitted.
- b <blade_no>: Server blade privilege
Specify privilege of operating server blade to assign to the role.
Specify a server blade number from 0 to 7 whose privilege is assigned.
You can specify multiple server blades.
When "all" is specified, the privilege of all server blades is assigned.
Make sure to specify -b followed by a number or all. Without -b, the role has no privilege for all server blades.
- s <switch_no>: Switch module privilege
Specify switch module privileges to assign to the role.
Specify a switch module number from 0 to 3 whose privilege is assigned.
You can specify multiple switch modules.
When "all" is specified, the privilege of all switch modules is assigned.
Make sure to specify -s followed by a number or all. Without -s, the role has no privilege for all switch modules.
- n: Network privilege
Specify privilege of operating network to assign to the role.
When -n is specified, the role has the network privilege.
When omitted, the role has no network privilege.
- c: Server chassis privilege
Specify privilege of operating server chassis to assign to the role.
When -c is specified, the role has the server chassis privilege.
When omitted, the role has no server chassis privilege.
- a: Account privilege
Specify privilege of operating account to assign to the role.
When -a is specified, the role has the account privilege.
When omitted, the role has no account privilege.
- r: Read only privilege
Specify read only privilege to assign to the role.
When -r is specified, the role has the read only privilege.

When omitted, the role has read/write privilege.

-k

Denies permission to execute remote consoles and OS consoles.

Specify this parameter to deny permission to execute remote consoles and OS consoles. If you specify this parameter, the role is not allowed to execute the remote consoles and OS consoles of server blades even if the role has the server blade privileges for the server blades. If you omit this parameter, the role is allowed to execute the remote consoles and OS consoles of the server blades for which server blade privileges are assigned to the role.

-F

No confirmation dialog box appears before the command execution.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Changes a privilege for the role name "bladeandchassis" to the one of read, write, and operate all server blades and server chassis.]

```
$ modify user role -i bladeandchassis -b all -c
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

delete user role

Command

```
delete user role -i <role_id> [-F]
```

Description

Deletes a role.

Specify a currently registered role name to delete. Roles used by account cannot be deleted.

Role

Account

Parameters

-i <role_id>

Specifies a role name consisting of up to 31 alphabetical characters to delete. Cannot be omitted.

-F

No confirmation dialog box appears before the command execution.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Deletes a role account "rolename".]

```
$ delete user role -i rolename
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show user password policy

Command

```
show user password policy
```

Description

Displays the password policy.

The following items are displayed:

- Handling of the password expiration date
- The period (number of days) while a password is available
- Event that occurs if the password is expired

One of the following events occurs if the password is expired:

1. The user cannot log in.
The user cannot log in. The console is disconnected.
Note, however, a user that has the account privilege can change the password and then log in.
2. The user can change the expired password and then log in.
When the user attempts to log in, a window appears and prompts the user to change the password. The user can change the password and then log in.

Role

Account

Parameters

None

Show items

-- Password policy --

Management of password expiration

Handling of the password expiration date

Indicates whether the password used for login has an expiration date or whether it can be used indefinitely.

enable : Set an expiration date for the login password.

disable : Allow the password to be used indefinitely.

Password expiry period

The period (number of days) while a password is available

Range is from 1 to 365.

1 to 365 : Time remaining until the password expires (number of days).

----- : The password will not expire and can be used indefinitely.

Change expired password

Event that occurs if the password expires

enable : The user can change the expired password and then log in.

disable : The user cannot log in.

----- : The password will not expire and can be used indefinitely.

Message

None

Example

[Displays the password policy]

```
$ show user password policy
-- Password policy --
Management of password expiration : enable
Password expiry period           : 30
Change expired password          : enable
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

This command displays the settings for the handling of the password expiration date, the period (number of days) while a password is available, and the event that should occur if the password expires. You can use the `show user account` command, which displays account information, to check the number of days remaining until the password for each account expires.

set user password policy

Command

```
set user password policy [-m <management>] [-p <expiry_period>]
[-e <expired_login>] [-F]
```

Description

Sets the password policy.

Set the following items:

- Handling of the password expiration date
- The period (number of days) while a password is available
- Event that occurs when the password expires

One of the following events occurs when the password expires:

1. The user cannot log in.
The user cannot log in. The console is disconnected.
Note, however, that users with the account privilege can change the password and then log in.
2. The user can change the expired password and then log in.
When the user attempts to log in, a window appears and prompts the user to change the password. The user can change the password and then log in.

Role

Account

Parameters

`-m <management>`

Handling of the password expiration date

Indicates whether the password used for login has an expiration date or whether it can be used indefinitely.

`enable` : Set an expiration date for the login password.

`disable` : Allow the password to be used indefinitely.

If this is omitted, the setting does not change.

`-p <expiry_period>`

The period (number of days) while a password is available

The specifiable range is 1 to 365.

1 to 365 : Time remaining until the password expires (number of days).

This cannot be omitted if you change the value of "handling of the password expiration date" from "disable" to "enable".

The specified value does not apply if you set the value of "handling of the password expiration date" to "disable".

If this is omitted, the setting does not change if the value of "handling of the password expiration date" is "enable".

`-e <expired_login>`

Event that occurs if the password expires

`enable` : The user can change the expired password and then log in.

`disable` : The user cannot log in.

This can be omitted regardless of whether the value of "handling of the password expiration date" is "enable" or "disable".

The specified value does not apply if the value of "handling of the password expiration date" is "disable".

If this is omitted, the setting does not change when the value of "handling of the password expiration date" is "enable".

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

```
$ set user password policy -m enable -p 60 -e enable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

If the value of "handling of the password expiration date" is changed from "disable" to "enable", the time until an account expires is the number of days from when the account password was set to when it expires.

If the value of "the period (number of days) while a password is available" is changed, the time until an account expires is the number of days from when the account password was set to when it expires.

If the value of "event that occurs if the password expires" is "The user cannot log in", users with the account privilege can still change their passwords and then log in.

For users for whom the date of the last password update is not set, when the value of "handling of the password expiration date" is changed to "enable", the date on which this value was changed is set for the date of the last password update.

show user authentication encryption

Command

```
show user authentication encryption
```

Description

Displays whether authentication encryption is enabled or disabled.

If authentication encryption is enabled, the management modules encrypt and retain authentication information.

If authentication encryption is disabled, the management modules retain authentication information without encrypting it.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

```
-- Authentication encryption --
```

```
Authentication encryption
```

Whether authentication encryption is enabled or disabled:

enable : Enabled.

disable : Disabled.

Message

None

Example

[Displays whether authentication encryption is enabled or disabled]

```
$ show user authentication encryption
-- Authentication encryption --
Authentication encryption : enable
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set user authentication encryption

Command

```
set user authentication encryption -e <encryption> [-F]
```

Description

Sets whether to encrypt authentication information.

If authentication encryption is enabled, the management modules encrypt and retain authentication information.

If authentication encryption is disabled, the management modules retain authentication information without encrypting it.

The behavior of the command differs, as follows, based on whether authentication encryption is enabled or disabled:

When authentication encryption is enabled:

- Authentication encryption is enabled.

- Both the active and standby management modules restart.

- After both of the above restart, authentication information that is already set in the management modules is encrypted.

- If you add or change authentication information after this command finishes, the information is encrypted and retained (encryption method: AES256-CBC).

When authentication encryption is disabled:

- Authentication encryption is disabled.

- Both the active and standby management modules restart.

- After both of the above restart, authentication information that is already set in the management modules is cleared. Because of this, you must

reconfigure authentication information. However, certificates and private keys are automatically re-created when management modules start. If you add or change authentication information after this command finishes, the information is retained without being encrypted.

When the status of authentication encryption is not changed:

If the status of the specified authentication encryption is same as the current status, a message indicating that authentication encryption is already enabled or disabled appears.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-e <encryption>

Enables or disables authentication encryption.

enable : Enabled.

disable : Disabled.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Enables authentication encryption]

A response message notifying the user that settings have been changed appears before the management modules restart.

```
$ set user authentication encryption -e enable
W0006 : If confirm, management module restart and this connect
is lost.
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

- Make sure that you obtain backups before changing authentication encryption.

- Sessions with management modules are disclosed after this command is executed.
- Do not use a console to change authentication information settings while this command is running. In addition, do not perform operations for management modules while this command is running because this command restarts management modules.
- This command can run only when the following conditions are met:
 - All installed server blades are powered off.
 - The firmware of all installed server blades is not being updated.
 - The firmware of management modules is not being updated.
 - Management module settings are not being restored.
 - Management modules are running normally.
 - The processing to enable or disable authentication encryption is not being performed.

Network

show network vlan

Command

```
show network vlan -i <vlan_id> [-u0] [-u1]
```

Description

Shows the setting of VLAN in the management module.

Role

Network

Parameters

-i <vlan_id>

VLAN ID.

Range is from 1 to 4000

Not omissible.

-u0

VLAN connected with MGMT0 port as untagged port.

-u1

VLAN connected with MGMT1 port as untagged port.

Show items

-- VLAN setting --

VLAN ID

VLAN ID.

Range is from 1 to 40000

Ext port

Management LAN port.

0 : MGMT0 port.

1 : MGMT1 port.

-- Joining VLAN --

Management module

Management module VLAN

Blade <slot number>

Server blade VLAN

All server blades are shown regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Switch module <slot number>

Switch module VLAN

Message

None

Example

[Shows the setting of VLAN ID 2400 of Management LAN port.]

```
$ show network vlan -i 2400
-- VLAN setting --
VLAN ID           : 2400
Ext port          : 1
-- Joining VLAN --
Management module : 2400
Blade 0           : untag0
Blade 1           : untag0
Blade 2           : untag0
Blade 3           : untag0
Blade 4           : untag0
Blade 5           : untag0
Blade 6           : untag0
Blade 7           : untag0
Switch module 0   : untag0
Switch module 1   : 2400
Switch module 2   : 2400
Switch module 3   : untag0
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Shows the setting of VLAN ID 2400 and Untag0 setting of Management LAN port.]

```
$ show network vlan -i 2400 -u0
-- VLAN setting --
VLAN ID          : untag0
Ext port         : 0
-- VLAN setting --
VLAN ID          : 2400
Ext port         : 1
-- Joining VLAN --
Management module : 2400
Blade 0          : untag0
Blade 1          : untag0
Blade 2          : untag0
Blade 3          : untag0
Blade 4          : untag0
Blade 5          : untag0
Blade 6          : untag0
Blade 7          : untag0
Switch module 0  : untag0
Switch module 1  : 2400
Switch module 2  : 2400
Switch module 3  : untag0
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set network vlan

Command

```
set network vlan {-i <vlan_id>|-u0|-u1} [-p <ext_port_no>] [-m]
[-b <blade_no>] [-s <sw_no>] [-F]
```

Description

Updates VLAN settings for Management LAN.

Role

Network

Parameters

-i <vlan_id>

VLAN ID

Range is from 1 to 4000.

-u0

VLAN connected with MGMT0 port as untagged port.

-u1

VLAN connected with MGMT1 port as untagged port.

-p <ext_port_no>

Management LAN port

0 : MGMT0 port.

1 : MGMT1 port.

-m

Management Module

-b <blade_no>

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this

parameter is

When "all" is specified or a number following -b is omitted, this parameter is executed on all server blades.

You can specify all server blades regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

-s <sw_no>

Slot number of the switch module in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 3.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all switch modules.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[The setting VLAN ID = 2400 is added to the management LAN port 1, and the management module and the switch module of the number 1 and the number 2 are made to belong to it.]

```
$ set network vlan -i 2400 -p 1 -m -s 1,2
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

delete network vlan

Command

```
delete network vlan -i <vlan_id> [-F]
```

Description

Deletes the setting of VLAN in the management module.

Role

Network

Parameters

-i <vlan_id>

VLAN ID.

Range is from 1 to 4000.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Deletes VLAN ID = 2400 of Management LAN port.]

```
$ delete network vlan -i 2400
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

Power supply

show power setting

Command

```
show power setting
```

Description

Shows the following power capacity expansion settings and power capping setting for a server blade.

- Power capacity expansion setting
- DCMI mode
- Emergency power control (EPC)
- Accurate power control (APC)
- Order of blade to power off

In SMP configuration, when you specify the primary server blade, power capping settings for all server blades are shown. When you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting value is shown in parentheses and will not affect the non-primary server blade operation.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- Power setting --

Power capacity expansion setting.

enable : power capacity expansion feature is enable.

disable : power capacity expansion feature is disable.

DCMI mode

DCMI mode

enable : Enabled. (DCMI mode)

disable : Disabled. (APC mode)

-- Blade power setting --

Slot

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.
Range is from 0 to 7.

EPC mask

Power capping mask (EPC)

enable : Not limit the power consumption by EPC.

disable : Limit the power consumption by EPC.

When you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting value is shown in parentheses and will not affect the non-primary server blade operation.

APC mask

Power capping mask (APC)

enable : Not limit the power consumption by APC.

disable : Limit the power consumption by APC.

When you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting value is shown in parentheses which will not affect the non-primary server blade operation.

This item is not displayed in DCMI mode.

-- Order of blade to power off --

Slot

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.
Range is from 0 to 7.

Order

Order of server blades to power off when power consumption exceeded power capacity.

Range is from 1 to 8.

When you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting value is shown in parentheses which will not affect the non-primary server blade operation.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the setting of power capacity expansion feature and power capping feature of server blade.]

```
$ show power setting
-- Power setting --
Power capacity expansion      : enable
DCMI mode                     : disable
```



```

-- Blade power setting --
Slot : 0
Emergency power control (EPC) : enable
Accurate power control (APC) : enable
-- Blade power setting --
Slot : 1
Emergency power control (EPC) : enable
Accurate power control (APC) : enable
-- Blade power setting --
Slot : 2
Emergency power control (EPC) : enable
Accurate power control (APC) : enable
-- Blade power setting --
Slot : 3
Emergency power control (EPC) : enable
Accurate power control (APC) : enable
-- Blade power setting --
Slot : 4
Emergency power control (EPC) : enable
Accurate power control (APC) : enable
-- Blade power setting --
Slot : 5
Emergency power control (EPC) : enable
Accurate power control (APC) : enable
-- Blade power setting --
Slot : 6
Emergency power control (EPC) : enable
Accurate power control (APC) : enable
-- Blade power setting --
Slot : 7
Emergency power control (EPC) : enable
Accurate power control (APC) : enable
-- Order of blade to power off --
Slot : 0
Order : 8
-- Order of blade to power off --
Slot : 1
Order : 7
-- Order of blade to power off --
Slot : 2
Order : 6
-- Order of blade to power off --
Slot : 3
Order : 5
-- Order of blade to power off --
Slot : 4
Order : 4
-- Order of blade to power off --
Slot : 5
Order : 3
-- Order of blade to power off --
Slot : 6
Order : 2
-- Order of blade to power off --
Slot : 7
Order : 1
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$

```

Comment

None

set power power-expansion

Command

```
set power power-expansion -e <expansion> [-F]
```

Description

Edits the setting of power capacity expansion.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-e <blade_no>

Power capacity expansion setting.

enable : power capacity expansion is enable.

disable : power capacity expansion is disable.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Edits the setting of power capacity expansion.]

```
$ set power power-expansion -e enable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set power capping

Command

```
set power capping -b <blade_no> [-e <blade_power_epc_mask>] [-a  
<blade_power_apc_mask>] [-F]
```

Description

Edits the following power capping settings for a server blade.

- Emergency power control (EPC)
- Accurate power control (APC)

When you specify the primary server blade, power capping settings for all server blades are edited. When you specify a non-primary server blade, the setting value is edited but will not affect the non-primary server blade operation.

Role

Chassis restriction

Parameters

-b <blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-e <blade_power_epc_mask>

Power capping mask (EPC)

enable : Not limit the power consumption by EPC

disable : Limit the power consumption by EPC

-a <blade_power_apc_mask>

Power capping mask (APC)

enable : Not limit the power consumption by APC

disable : Limit the power consumption by APC

This parameter cannot be specified in DCMI mode.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Not limit the power consumption of server blade no.0 by EPC.]

```
$ set power capping -b 0 -e enable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0037 : <Blade 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Not limit the power consumption of server blade no.0 by APC.]

```
$ set power capping -b 0 -a enable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0037 : <Blade 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

Do not disable EPC (Emergency power control value).

When you specify a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration, the setting will not affect the non-primary server blade operation. The following message appears to warn you.

W0031 : <Blade X> Set data is not used. Specified blade is not the primary blade of SMP. (X: a specified server blade number)

You cannot make APC settings in DCMI mode.

show power ps-module

Command

```
show power ps-module
```

Description

Shows the setting of power supply.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- Power supply setting --

Redundancy

Redundancy type of power supply.

n+n : N+N

n+1 : N+1

n+0 : N+0

Optimization

Power supply module optimization

enable : Enable Power supply module optimization

disable : Disable Power supply module optimization

-- Power supply AC recovery setting --

Slot

Slot number of power supply module in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 3.

AC recovery

The setting of power supply cooperation

enable : Cooperate with power supply

disable : Not cooperate with power supply

Message

None

Example

[Shows the setting of power supply.]

```
$ show power ps-module
-- Power supply setting --
Redundancy      : n+n
Optimization    : disable
-- Power supply AC recovery setting --
Slot            : 0
AC recovery     : disable
-- Power supply AC recovery setting --
Slot            : 1
AC recovery     : enable
-- Power supply AC recovery setting --
Slot            : 2
AC recovery     : enable
-- Power supply AC recovery setting --
Slot            : 3
AC recovery     : enable
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set power ps-module

Command

```
set power ps-module [-r <redundancy>] [-o <optimization>] [-a0  
<power_ac_recovery>] [-a1 <power_ac_recovery>] [-a2  
<power_ac_recovery>] [-a3 <power_ac_recovery>] [-F]
```

Description

Edits the setting of power supply.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-r <redundancy>

Redundancy type of power supply

n+n : N+N

n+1 : N+1

n+0 : N+0

-o <optimization>

Power supply module optimization

enable : Enable Power supply module optimization

disable : Disable Power supply module optimization

-a0 <power_ac_recovery>

The setting of power supply cooperation

enable : Cooperate with power supply

disable : Not cooperate with power supply

-a1 <power_ac_recovery>

The setting of power supply cooperation

enable : Cooperate with power supply

disable : Not cooperate with power supply

-a2 <power_ac_recovery>

The setting of power supply cooperation

enable : Cooperate with power supply

disable : Not cooperate with power supply

-a3 <power_ac_recovery>

The setting of power supply cooperation
enable : Cooperate with power supply
disable : Not cooperate with power supply

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sets the redundancy type of power supply module to N+N.]

```
$ set power ps-module -r n+n
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Disable Power supply module optimization.]

```
$ set power ps-module -o disable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Disable the setting of power supply cooperation of power module 0.]

```
$ set power ps-module -a0 disable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

Power supply module optimization can not be enabled when the chassis is in silent mode.

set power blade poweroff order

Command

```
set power blade poweroff order -o <blade_off_order> [-F]
```

Description

Sets the order of server blades to power off when the power consumption exceeds the power capacity. When setting the order with this command, specify all server blade slot numbers 0 to 7.

In SMP configuration, server blades turn off in the order specified on the primary server blade. Although the order specified on a non-primary server blade will not affect the operation, specify all server blade slot numbers using -o parameter.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-o <blade_off_order>

Order of server blades to power off when the power consumption exceeded the power capacity

Specify slot numbers of server blade in priority order and separate by comma. Range is from 1 to 8 avoiding duplicates.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sets the order for server blade 7,6,5,4,3,2,1,0]

```
$ set power blade poweroff order -o 7,6,5,4,3,2,1,0 -F
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set power dcmi-mode

Command

```
set power dcmi-mode -m <dcmi_mode> [-F]
```

Description

Sets DCMI mode for the entire chassis.

This setting applies to all server blades in the chassis.

If DCMI mode is enabled, a DCMI command can be used to set the upper limit for power consumption of server blades. If a server blade does not support DCMI commands, the server blade consumes rated power.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

```
-m <dcmi_mode>
```

Enabled or disabled DCMI mode

enable : Enabled. (DCMI mode)

disable : Disabled. (APC mode)

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sets enabled the DCMI mode.]

```
$ set power dcmi-mode -m enable -F
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

LP

show hvm firmware

Command

```
show hvm firmware
```

Description

Displays the bank number and version of LP firmware installed in the Management Module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- HVM firmware --

Bank

LP firmware bank number
Range is from 0 to 3.

Version

LP firmware version
Displays the version of LP firmware installed in the corresponding bank.

Subnetmask

Subnet mask.

Message

None

Example

[Displays LP firmware bank number and version.]

```
$ show hvm firmware
-- HVM firmware --
Bank      : 0
Version   : 02-00(00-08)
Bank      : 1
Version   : 01-80(00-00)
```

```
Bank      : 2
Version   : -----
Bank      : 3
Version   : -----
S0002    : Command succeeded.
S0000    : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

update hvm firmware

Command

```
update hvm firmware -f <fw_file_name> -b <hvm_bank_no> [-F]
```

Description

Updates the firmware of LP.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-f <fw_file_name>

File name of firmware.

-b <hvm_bank_no>

Bank number of LP firmware.

Range is from 0 to 3.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Updates the LP firmware of bank no.0 with file name "fw.update".]

```
$ update hvm firmware -f fw.update -b 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
```

```
I0015 : Update firmware was completed.  
S0002 : Command succeeded.  
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

Send the firmware update file with FTP protocol before executing this command. If you send the firmware update file during firmware update using this command, the update may fail. If it fails, execute the update again.

Remote access

show remote-access protocol ftp

Command

```
show remote-access protocol ftp
```

Description

Shows the setting of connection allowance of FTP.

This command is used to display the following items:

- (1) Connection permissions for IPv4 addresses
 - o Whether FTP connections are permitted
 - o Range of IP addresses whose connection is permitted (network address and subnet mask)
- (2) Connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses
 - o Whether FTP connections are permitted
 - o Range of IP addresses whose connection is permitted (network address and prefix length)

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- FTP setting --

Allow

IPv4 connection permission

allow: IPv4 connections are permitted.

deny: IPv4 connections are prohibited.

Network address

If there is a limit on the IPv4 addresses from which FTP connections are permitted, the network address indicating the range of permitted IPv4 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, "0.0.0.0" is displayed.

Subnetmask

If there is a limit on the IPv4 addresses from which FTP connections are permitted, the subnet mask indicating the range of permitted IPv4 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, "0.0.0.0" is displayed.

-- FTP setting (IPv6) --

Allow

IPv6 connection permission

allow: IPv6 connections are permitted.

deny: IPv6 connections are prohibited.

Network address

If there is a limit on the IPv6 addresses from which FTP connections are permitted, the network address indicating the range of permitted IPv6 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, "::" is displayed.

Prefix len

If there is a limit on the IPv6 addresses from which FTP connections are permitted, the prefix length indicating the range of permitted IPv6 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, "0" is displayed.

Message

None

Example

[To display the FTP connection permission settings for IPv4 and IPv6 addresses]

```
$ show remote-access protocol ftp
-- FTP setting --
Allow           : allow
```

```
Network address : 192.168.0.0
Subnet mask    : 255.255.255.0
-- FTP setting (IPv6) --
Allow          : allow
Network address : fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c24
Prefix len     : 64
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set remote-access protocol ftp

Command

```
set remote-access protocol ftp [-a <allow>] [-n <network_addr>]
[-s <subnet_mask>] [-a6 <allow>] [-n6 <network_addr>] [-p6
<prefix_len>] [-F]
```

Description

You can change the following items:

(1) Connection permission settings for IPv4 addresses

- Whether FTP connections are permitted
Range of IP addresses whose connection is permitted (network address and subnet mask)

(2) Connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses

- Whether FTP connections are permitted
- Range of IP addresses whose connection is permitted (network address and prefix length)

If you omit a parameter, the corresponding settings will not be changed. If you omit all parameters, the command will end normally without making any changes.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-a <allow>

IPv4 connection permission

allow: Permits IPv4 connections.

deny: Prohibits IPv4 connections.

-n <network_addr>

To limit the IPv4 addresses from which FTP connections are permitted, specify the network address that indicates the range of IPv4 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0.0.0.0".

-s <subnet_mask>

Subnet mask.

To limit the IPv4 addresses from which FTP connections are permitted, specify the subnet mask that indicates the range of IPv4 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0.0.0.0".

-a6 <allow>

IPv6 connection permission

allow: Permits IPv6 connections.

deny: Prohibits IPv6 connections.

-n6 <network_addr>

Network address

To limit the IPv6 addresses from which FTP connections are permitted, specify the network address that indicates the range of IPv6 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "::".

-p6 <prefix_len>

Prefix length

To limit the IPv6 addresses from which FTP connections are permitted, specify the prefix length that indicates the range of IPv6 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0".

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[To permit FTP connections from IPv4 addresses between 192.168.0.0 and 192.168.0.255, and to leave FTP connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses unchanged]

```
$ set remote-access protocol ftp -a allow -n 192.168.0.0 -s
255.255.255.0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To permit FTP connections from IPv6 addresses between fe80:: and fe80::ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff, and to leave FTP connection permission settings for IPv4 addresses unchanged]

```
$ set remote-access protocol ftp -a6 allow -n6 fe80:: -p6 64 -
F
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To prohibit FTP connections from all IPv4 addresses, and to leave FTP connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses unchanged]

```
$ set remote-access protocol ftp -a deny
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To prohibit FTP connections from all IPv4 and IPv6 addresses]

```
$ set remote-access protocol ftp -a deny -a6 deny
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show remote-access protocol http

Command

```
show remote-access protocol http
```

Description

Shows the setting of connection allowance of http.

This command is used to display the following items:

- (1) Port number for HTTP connections
- (2) Connection permission settings for IPv4 addresses
 - o Whether HTTP connections are permitted
 - o Range of IP addresses to be permitted (network address and subnet mask)
- (3) Connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses
 - o Whether HTTP connections are permitted
 - o Range of IP addresses to be permitted (network address and prefix length)

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- HTTP setting --

Port number

Port number of protocol
Range is from 1 to 65535.

Allow

IPv4 connection permission
allow: IPv4 connections are permitted.
deny: IPv4 connections are prohibited.

Network address

Network address

If there is a limit on the IPv4 addresses from which HTTP connections are permitted, the network address indicating the range of permitted IPv4 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, "0.0.0.0" is displayed.

Subnetmask

Subnet mask

If there is a limit on the IPv4 addresses from which HTTP connections are permitted, the subnet mask indicating the range of permitted IPv4 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, "0.0.0.0" is displayed.

HTTP setting (IPv6)

Allow

IPv6 connection permission

allow: IPv6 connections are permitted.

deny: IPv6 connections are prohibited.

Network address

Network address

If there is a limit on the IPv6 addresses from which HTTP connections are permitted, the network address indicating the range of permitted IPv6 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, ":::" is displayed.

Prefix len

Prefix length

To limit the IPv6 addresses from which HTTP connections are permitted, specify the prefix length that indicates the range of IPv6 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0".

Message

None

Example

[To display the port number for HTTP connections and the connection permission settings for IPv4 and IPv6 addresses]

```
$ show remote-access protocol http
-- HTTP setting --
Port number      : 81
```

```
Allow          : allow
Network address : 192.168.0.0
Subnet mask    : 255.255.255.0
-- HTTP setting (IPv4) --
Allow          : allow
Network address : 192.168.0.0
Subnet mask    : 255.255.255.0
-- HTTP setting (IPv6) --
Allow          : allow
Network address : fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c24
Prefix len     : 64
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set remote-access protocol http

Command

```
set remote-access protocol http [-a <allow>] [-p <protocol_port>]
[-n <network_addr>] [-s <subnet_mask>] [-a6 <allow>] [-n6
<network_addr>] [-p6 <prefix_len>] [-F]
```

Description

Edits the setting of connection allowance of http.

You can change the following items:

- (1) Port number for HTTP connections
- (2) Connection permission settings for IPv4 addresses
 - o Whether HTTP connections are permitted
 - o Range of IP addresses to be permitted (network address and subnet mask)
- (3) Connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses
 - o Whether HTTP connections are permitted
 - o Range of IP addresses to be permitted (network address and prefix length)

If you omit a parameter, the corresponding settings will not be changed. If you omit all parameters, the command will end normally without making any changes.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-a <allow>

IPv4 connection permission
allow: Permits IPv4 connections.
deny: Prohibits IPv4 connections.

-p <protocol_port>

Port number of protocol.
Range is from 1 to 65535.

-n <network_addr>

Network address
To limit the IPv4 addresses from which HTTP connections are permitted, specify the network address that indicates the range of IPv4 addresses to be permitted.
If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0.0.0.0".

-s <subnet_mask>

Subnet mask
To limit the IPv4 addresses from which HTTP connections are permitted, specify the subnet mask that indicates the range of IPv4 addresses to be permitted.
If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0.0.0.0".

-a6 <allow>

IPv6 connection permission
allow: Permits IPv6 connections.
deny: Prohibits IPv6 connections.

-n6 <network_addr>

Network address
To limit the IPv6 addresses from which HTTP connections are permitted, specify the network address that indicates the range of IPv6 addresses to be permitted.
If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "::".

-p6 <prefix_len>

Prefix length
To limit the IPv6 addresses from which HTTP connections are permitted, specify the prefix length that indicates the range of IPv6 addresses to be permitted.
If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0".

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[To set the HTTP port number to 80, permit HTTP connections from IPv4 addresses between 192.168.0.0 and 192.168.0.255, and to leave HTTP connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses unchanged]

```
$ set remote-access protocol http -p 80 -a allow -n
192.168.0.0 -s
255.255.255.0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To permit HTTP connections from IPv6 addresses between fe80:: and fe80::ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff, and to leave HTTP connection permission settings for IPv4 addresses unchanged]

```
$ set remote-access protocol http -a6 allow -n6 fe80:: -p6 64
-F
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To prohibit all HTTP connections from IPv4 addresses, and to leave HTTP connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses unchanged]

```
$ set remote-access protocol http -a deny
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To prohibit all HTTP connections from all IPv4 and IPv6 addresses]

```
$ set remote-access protocol http -a deny -a6 deny
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show remote-access protocol https

Command

```
show remote-access protocol https
```

Description

Shows the setting of connection allowance of https.

This function is used to display the following items:

- (1) Port number for HTTPS connections
- (2) Connection permission settings for IPv4 addresses
 - o Whether HTTPS connections are permitted
 - o Range of IP addresses to be permitted (network address and subnet mask)
- (3) Connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses
 - o Whether HTTPS connections are permitted
 - o Range of IP addresses to be permitted (network address and prefix length)

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- HTTPS setting --

Port number

Port number of protocol.
Range is from 1 to 65535.

Allow

IPv4 connection permission
allow: IPv4 connections are permitted.
deny: IPv4 connections are prohibited.

Network address

Network address

If there is a limit on the IPv4 addresses from which HTTP connections are permitted, the network address indicating the range of permitted IPv4 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, "0.0.0.0" is displayed.

Subnetmask

Subnet mask

If there is a limit on the IPv4 addresses from which HTTP connections are permitted, the subnet mask indicating the range of permitted IPv4 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, "0.0.0.0" is displayed.

-- HTTP setting (IPv6) --

Allow

IPv6 connection permission

allow: IPv6 connections are permitted.

deny: IPv6 connections are prohibited.

Network address

Network address

If there is a limit on the IPv6 addresses from which HTTP connections are permitted, the network address indicating the range of permitted IPv6 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, ":::" is displayed.

Prefix len

Prefix length

To limit the IPv6 addresses from which HTTP connections are permitted, specify the prefix length that indicates the range of IPv6 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0".

Message

None

Example

[To display the port number for HTTPS connections and the connection permission settings for IPv4 and IPv6 addresses]

```
$ show remote-access protocol https
-- HTTPS setting --
```

```
Port number      : 443
Allow           : allow
Network address  : 192.168.0.0
Subnet mask     : 255.255.255.0
-- HTTPS setting (IPv4) --
Allow           : allow
Network address  : fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c24
Prefix len     : 64
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set remote-access protocol https

Command

```
set remote-access protocol https [-a <allow>] [-p
<protocol_port>] [-n <network_addr>] [-s <subnet_mask>] [-a6
<allow>] [-n6 <network_addr>] [-p6 <prefix_len>] [-F]
```

Description

Edits the setting of connection allowance of https.

You can change the following items:

- (1) Port number for HTTPS connections
- (2) Connection permission settings for IPv4 addresses
 - o Whether HTTPS connections are permitted
 - o Range of IP addresses to be permitted (network address and subnet mask)
- (3) Connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses
 - o Whether HTTPS connections are permitted
 - o Range of IP addresses to be permitted (network address and prefix length)

If you omit a parameter, the corresponding settings will not be changed. If you omit all parameters, the command will end normally without making any changes.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-a <allow>

IPv4 connection permission

allow: Permits IPv4 connections.

deny: Prohibits IPv4 connections.

-p <protocol_port>

Port number of protocol.

Range is from 1 to 65535.

-n <network_addr>

Network address

To limit the IPv4 addresses from which HTTP connections are permitted, specify the network address that indicates the range of IPv4 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0.0.0.0".

-s <subnet_mask>

Subnet mask

To limit the IPv4 addresses from which HTTP connections are permitted, specify the subnet mask that indicates the range of IPv4 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0.0.0.0".

-a6 <allow>

IPv6 connection permission

allow: Permits IPv6 connections.

deny: Prohibits IPv6 connections.

-n6 <network_addr>

Network address

To limit the IPv6 addresses from which HTTP connections are permitted, specify the network address that indicates the range of IPv6 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "::".

-p6 <prefix_len>

Prefix length

To limit the IPv6 addresses from which HTTP connections are permitted, specify the prefix length that indicates the range of IPv6 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0".

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[To set the HTTPS port number to 443, to permit HTTPS connections from IPv4 addresses between 192.168.0.0 and 192.168.0.255, and to leave the HTTPS connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses unchanged]

```
$ set remote-access protocol https -p 443 -a allow -n
192.168.0.0 -s 255.255.255.0 -F
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To permit HTTPS connections from IPv6 addresses between fe80:: and fe80::ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff, and to leave the HTTPS connection permission settings for IPv4 addresses unchanged]

```
$ set remote-access protocol https -a6 allow -n6 fe80:: -p6 64
-F
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To prohibit all HTTPS connections from IPv4 addresses, and to leave the HTTPS connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses unchanged]

```
$ set remote-access protocol https -a deny
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To prohibit all HTTPS connections from all IPv4 and IPv6 addresses]

```
$ set remote-access protocol https -a deny -a6 deny
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show remote-access protocol ssh

Command

```
show remote-access protocol ssh
```

Description

Shows the setting of connection allowance of SSH.

This command is used to display the following items:

(1) Connection permission settings for IPv4 addresses

- Whether SSH connections are permitted
- Range of IP addresses to be permitted (network address and subnet mask)

(2) Connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses

- Whether SSH connections are permitted
- Range of IP addresses to be permitted (network address and prefix length)

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- SSH setting --

Allow

IPv4 connection permission

allow: IPv4 connections are permitted.

deny: IPv4 connections are prohibited.

Network address

Network address

If there is a limit on the IPv4 addresses from which SSH connections are permitted, the network address indicating the range of permitted IPv4 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, "0.0.0.0" is displayed.

Subnetmask

Subnet mask

If there is a limit on the IPv4 addresses from which SSH connections are permitted, the subnet mask indicating the range of permitted IPv4 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, "0.0.0.0" is displayed.

-- SSH setting (IPv6) --

Allow

IPv6 connection permission

allow: IPv6 connections are permitted.

deny: IPv6 connections are prohibited.

Network address

Network address

If there is a limit on the IPv6 addresses from which SSH connections are permitted, the network address indicating the range of permitted IPv6 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, ":::" is displayed.

Prefix len

Prefix length

To limit the IPv6 addresses from which SSH connections are permitted, specify the prefix length that indicates the range of IPv6 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0".

Message

None

Example

[To display SSH connection permission settings for IPv4 and IPv6 addresses]

```
$ show remote-access protocol ssh
-- SSH setting --
Allow          : allow
Network address : 192.168.0.0
Subnet mask    : 255.255.255.0
-- SSH setting (IPv6) --
Allow : allow
Network address : fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c24
```

```
Prefix len      : 64
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set remote-access protocol ssh

Command

```
set remote-access protocol ssh [-a <allow>] [-n <network_addr>]
[-s <subnet_mask>] [-a6 <allow>] [-n6 <network_addr>] [-p6
<prefix_len>] [-F]
```

Description

Edit the setting of connection allowance of SSH.

You can change the following items:

(1) Connection permission settings for IPv4 addresses

- Whether SSH connections are permitted
- Range of IP addresses to be permitted (network address and subnet mask)

(2) Connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses

- Whether SSH connections are permitted
- Range of IP addresses to be permitted (network address and prefix length)

If you omit a parameter, the corresponding settings will not be changed. If you omit all parameters, the command will end normally without making any changes.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-a <allow>

IPv4 connection permission

allow: Permits IPv4 connections.

deny: Prohibits IPv4 connections.

-n <network_addr>

Network address

To limit the IPv4 addresses from which SSH connections are permitted, specify the network address that indicates the range of IPv4 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0.0.0.0".

-s <subnet_mask>

Subnet mask

To limit the IPv4 addresses from which SSH connections are permitted, specify the subnet mask that indicates the range of IPv4 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0.0.0.0".

-a6 <allow>

IPv6 connection permission

allow: Permits IPv6 connections.

deny: Prohibits IPv6 connections.

-n6 <network_addr>

Network address

To limit the IPv6 addresses from which SSH connections are permitted, specify the network address that indicates the range of IPv6 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "::".

-p6 <prefix_len>

Prefix length

To limit the IPv6 addresses from which SSH connections are permitted, specify the prefix length that indicates the range of IPv6 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0".

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[To permit SSH connections from IPv4 addresses between 192.168.0.0 and 192.168.0.255, and to leave the SSH connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses unchanged]

```
$ set remote-access protocol ssh -a allow -n 192.168.0.0 -s
255.255.255.0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To permit SSH connections from IPv6 addresses between fe80:: and fe80::ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff, and to leave the SSH connection permission settings for IPv4 addresses unchanged]

```
$ set remote-access protocol ssh -a6 allow -n6 fe80:: -p6 64 -
F
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To prohibit all SSH connections from IPv4 addresses, and to leave the SSH connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses unchanged]

```
$ set remote-access protocol ssh -a deny
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To prohibit all SSH connections from all IPv4 and IPv6 addresses]

```
$ set remote-access protocol ssh -a deny -a6 deny
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show remote-access protocol telnet

Command

```
show remote-access protocol telnet
```

Description

Shows the setting of connection allowance of TELNET.

This command is used to display the following items:

- (1) Connection permission settings for IPv4 addresses
 - Whether TELNET connections are permitted
 - Range of IP addresses to be permitted (network address and subnet mask)
- (2) Connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses
 - Whether TELNET connections are permitted
 - Range of IP addresses to be permitted (network address and prefix length)

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- TELNET setting --

Allow

IPv4 connection permission

allow: IPv4 connections are permitted.

deny: IPv4 connections are prohibited.

Network address

Network address

If there is a limit on the IPv4 addresses from which Telnet connections are permitted, the network address indicating the range of permitted IPv4 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, "0.0.0.0" is displayed.

Subnetmask

Subnet mask

If there is a limit on the IPv4 addresses from which Telnet connections are permitted, the subnet mask indicating the range of permitted IPv4 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, "0.0.0.0" is displayed.

-- TELNET setting (IPv6) --

Allow

IPv6 connection permission

allow: IPv6 connections are permitted.

deny: IPv6 connections are prohibited.

Network address

Network address

If there is a limit on the IPv6 addresses from which Telnet connections are permitted, the network address indicating the range of permitted IPv6 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, ":::" is displayed.

Subnetmask

Subnet mask

If there is a limit on the IPv4 addresses from which Telnet connections are permitted, the subnet mask indicating the range of permitted IPv4 addresses is displayed.

If there is no limit on the addresses from which connections are permitted, "0.0.0.0" is displayed.

Message

None

Example

[To display TELNET connection permission settings for IPv4 and IPv6 addresses]

```
$ show remote-access protocol telnet
-- TELNET setting --
Allow          : allow
Network address : 192.168.0.0
Subnet mask    : 255.255.255.0
-- TELNET setting (IPv6) --
Allow          : allow
Network address : fe80::200:87ff:feb2:c24
Prefix len    : 64
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set remote-access protocol telnet

Command

```
set remote-access protocol telnet [-a <allow>] [-n  
<network_addr>] [-s <subnet_mask>] [-a6 <allow>] [-n6  
<network_addr>] [-p6 <prefix_len>] [-F]
```

Description

Edits the setting of connection allowance of TELNET.

You can change the following items:

(1) Connection permission settings for IPv4 addresses

- Whether TELNET connections are permitted
- Range of IP addresses to be permitted (network address and subnet mask)

(2) Connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses

- Whether TELNET connections are permitted
- Range of IP addresses to be permitted (network address and prefix length)

If you omit a parameter, the corresponding settings will not be changed. If you omit all parameters, the command will end normally without making any changes.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-a <allow>

IPv4 connection permission

allow: Permits IPv4 connections.

deny: Prohibits IPv4 connections.

-n <network_addr>

Network address

To limit the IPv4 addresses from which Telnet connections are permitted, specify the network address that indicates the range of IPv4 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0.0.0.0".

-s <subnet_mask>

Subnet mask

To limit the IPv4 addresses from which Telnet connections are permitted, specify the subnet mask that indicates the range of IPv4 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0.0.0.0".

-a6 <allow>

IPv6 connection permission

allow: Permits IPv6 connections.

deny: Prohibits IPv6 connections.

-n6 <network_addr>

Network address

To limit the IPv6 addresses from which Telnet connections are permitted, specify the network address that indicates the range of IPv6 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "::".

-p6 <prefix_len>

Prefix length

To limit the IPv6 addresses from which Telnet connections are permitted, specify the prefix length that indicates the range of IPv6 addresses to be permitted.

If you do not want to limit the addresses from which connections are permitted, specify "0".

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[To permit TELNET connections from IPv4 addresses between 192.168.0.0 and 192.168.0.255, and to leave the TELNET connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses unchanged]

```
$ set remote-access protocol telnet -a allow -n 192.168.0.0 -s
255.255.255.0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To permit TELNET connections from IPv6 addresses between fe80:: and fe80::ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff, and to leave the TELNET connection permission settings for IPv4 addresses unchanged]

```
$ set remote-access protocol telnet -a6 allow -n6 fe80:: -p6
64 -F
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To prohibit all TELNET connections from IPv4 addresses, and to leave the TELNET connection permission settings for IPv6 addresses unchanged]

```
$ set remote-access protocol telnet -a deny
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[To prohibit all TELNET connections from all IPv4 and IPv6 addresses]

```
$ set remote-access protocol telnet -a deny -a6 deny
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show bsm setting

Command

Show bsm setting

Description

Displays the setting of ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- BSM command port setting --

Port number

The command port number

The port number of command to connect from ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager server

Range is from 1 to 65535.

-- BSM server setting --

Server name

The name of ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager server
15 characters at the maximum can be used for the name.

IP address

The IP address of ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager server

Alert port

The port number to notify an alert to ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager server

Range is from 1 to 65535.

Alert level

Alert level notified to ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager

all : Notify all level of alerts, which includes Failure, Warning and Information.

disable : Notify no alert.

alert : Notify alert of Failure or Warning.

information : Notify alert of Information..

Alert retry interval (sec)

The retry interval (sec) when failing to notify an alert.

Range is from 5 to 50.(sec)

Alert retry duration (min)

The retry duration (min) when failing to notify an alert.

Range is from 4 to 20.(min)

Message

None

Example

[Displays the setting of ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager.]

```
$ show bsm setting
-- BSM command port setting --
Port number          : 21001
-- BSM server setting --
Server name          : SERV1
IP address           : 192.168.0.30
Alert port           : 20011
Alert level           : all
Alert retry interval (sec) : 30
Alert retry duration (min) : 20
-- BSM server setting --
Server name          : BSM001
IP address           : 192.168.1.19
Alert port           : 20011
Alert level           : alert
Alert retry interval (sec) : 20
Alert retry duration (min) : 10
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set bsm command port

Command

```
set bsm command port -p <bsm_port>] [-F]
```

Description

Entering a number from 1 to 65535 as a command port number sets the command port number to connect from ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager server.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-p <bsm_port>

Command port number to connect from ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager server

Range is from 1 to 65535.

Factory default is 21001.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sets command port number to 22001 to access from SC/BSM server.]

```
$ set bsm command port -p 22001 -F
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

When closing the command port for connection from ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager server, execute the delete bsm server command to delete all server information of ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager server.

set bsm server

Command

[Add bsm server]

```
set bsm server -n <bsm_name> -i <bsm_ip_addr> [-ap
<bsm_alert_port>] [-al <bsm_alert_level>] [-ai
<bsm_alert_interval>] [-at <bsm_alert_duration>] [-F]
```

[Change the setting of bsm server which is already registered]

```
set bsm server -n <bsm_name> [-i <bsm_ip_addr>] [-ap
<bsm_alert_port>] [-al <bsm_alert_level>] [-ai
<bsm_alert_interval>] [-at <bsm_alert_duration>] [-F]
```

Description

Sets the information on ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager server. Update the information when the server name is already registered, and adds the server when its server name server is not registered. Up to 4 servers can be registered.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-n <bsm_name>

Server name

The name of ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager server
15 characters at the maximum can be used for the name.

-i <bsm_ip_addr>

IP address

The IP address of ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager server.
(required when adding server)

-ap <bsm_alert_port>

Alert port

The port number to notify an alert to ServerConductor/Blade Server
Manager server. Range is from 1 to 65535.
If omitted when adding a server, 20079 is set. If omitted when
updating, the value doesn't change.

-al <bsm_alert_level>

Alert level

Alert level notified to ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager
all : Notify all level of alerts, which includes Failure, Warning and
Information.
disable : Notify no alert
alert : Notify alert of Failure or Warning
information : Notify alert of Information.
If omitted when adding a server, "all" is set for this parameter. If
omitted when updating, the value doesn't change.

-ai <bsm_alert_interval>

Alert retry interval

The retry interval (sec) when failing to notify an alert.
Range is from 5 to 50.(sec)
If omitted when adding a server, 5(sec) is set. If omitted when
updating, the value doesn't change.

-at <bsm_alert_duration>

Alert retry duration

The retry duration (min) when failing to notify an alert.
Range is from 4 to 20(min).
If omitted when adding a server, 10(min) is set. If omitted when
updating, the value doesn't change.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sets the following information on ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager server.]

The name of server: SERV1

IP address: 192.168.0.30

Alert port: 20011

Alert level: all

Alert retry interval: 30(sec)

Alert retry duration: 20(min)

```
$ set bsm server -n SERV1 -i 192.168.0.30 -ap 20011 -al all -ai  
30 -at 20 -F
```

```
I0001 : Setting was completed.
```

```
S0002 : Command succeeded.
```

```
S0000 : Command was finished.
```

```
$
```

Comment

None

delete bsm server

Command

```
delete bsm server -n <bsm_name> [-F]
```

Description

Deletes the information on ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager server.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-n <bsm_name >

The name of ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager server
15 characters at the maximum can be used for the name.

-F
Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Deletes the information on the ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager
server named BSM001.]

```
$ delete bsm server -n BSM001 -F
I0027 : Deleting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

Deleting information of ServerConductor/Blade Server Manager server will
close the command port for connection from ServerConductor/Blade Server
Manager server.

send bsm alert

Command

```
send bsm alert -b <blade_no> -t <alert_type> [-F]
```

Description

Sends an alert for fail-over test of active server blade configured to N+M cold
standby. This command only requests sending the alert.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-b <blade_no >

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.
Multiple selection is not available.

-t <alert_type >

Specifies the type of alert.
immediate : Immediate fail over
delayed : Delayed fail over

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sends an alert of immediate fail over]

```
$ send bsm alert -b 0 -t immediate -F
I0028 : Sending alert was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show hcsn setting

Command

```
show hcsn setting
```

Description

Shows the setting of HCSM

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- HCSM agent setting --

Server cooperation

HCSM enable/disable.

enable : enable

disable : disable

Access control

The setting of access control

enable : Only registered managers are permitted to access.

disable : Every managers are permitted to access.

-- HCSM management server setting --

IP address

IP address of HCSM management server.

This is an IPv4 address or IPv6 address.

Alert port

port number in which HCSM management server receives alert.

Range is from 1 to 65535.

Alert level

Alert report level.

all : Notify all events.

warning : Notify alert and warning events.

alert : Notify alert events.

disable : Notify only control events.

Alert retry interval (min).

Retry interval at time of alert transmitting failure (min).

Range is from 1 to 4.

Alert retry duration (min).

Retry continuation time at time of alert transmitting failure (min).

Range is from 4 to 15.

-- HCSM session --

Connection status

Connection status

connect : connected

disconnect : not connected

Session ID

Session ID

shows decimal number.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the setting of HCSM.]

```
$ show hcsm setting
-- HCSM agent setting --
Server cooperation          : enable
Access control             : enable
-- HCSM management server setting --
IP address                 : 192.168.0.20
Alert port                 : 20000
Alert level                : all
Alert retry interval (min) : 2
Alert retry duration (min) : 10
-- HCSM session --
Connection status          : disconnect
Session ID                 : 0
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set hcsm agent

Command

```
set hcsm agent -c <hcsm_permit_con> -o <hcsm_permit_other> [-F]
```

Description

Sets the HCSM agent

Role

Chassis

Parameters

```
-c <hcsm_permit_con>
    HCSM enable/disable.
    enable : enable
    disable : disable
```

-o <hcs_m_permit_other>

The setting of access control

enable : Only registered managers are permitted to access.

disable : Every managers are permitted to access.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sets the HCSM and enable the access control.]

```
$ set hcs_m agent -c enable -o enable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set hcs_m manager

Command

```
set hcs_m manager -i <hcs_m_ip_addr> [-ap <alert_port>] [-al
<alert_policy>] [-ai <alert_retry_interval>] [-at
<alert_retry_time>] [-F]
```

Description

Sets the HCSM management server.

Adds servers when IP address is not registered and updates the setting of management server while IP address is registered. The item which omits parameters is not changed.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-i <hcsn_ip_addr>

IP address of HCSM management server
This is an IPv4 address or IPv6 address.

-ap <alert_port>

Alert port number.

Port number of HCSM management server which receives alert
Range is from 1 to 65535.

-al <alert_policy>

Alert report level.

all : Notify all events.
warning : Notify failure and warning events.
alert : Notify failure events.
disable : Notify only control events.

-ai <alert_retry_interval>

Alert retry interval (min)

Retry interval at time of alert transmitting failure (min).
Range is from 1 to 4.

-at <alert_retry_time>

Alert retry duration (min).

Retry continuation time at time of alert transmitting failure (min).
Range is from 4 to 15.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sets the HCSM management server by specifying the alert port.]

```
$ set hcsn manager -i 192.168.0.20 -ap 20000
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

delete hcsmanager

Command

```
delete hcsmanager -i <hcsmanager_ip_addr> [-F]
```

Description

Deletes HCSM management server.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-i <hcsmanager_ip_addr>

IP address of HCSM management server.
This is an IPv4 address or IPv6 address.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Deletes the HCSM management server.]

```
$ delete hcsmanager -i 192.168.0.20
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

send hcsn alert

Command

```
send hcsn alert -b <blade_no> -t <alert_type> [-F]
```

Description

Sends alert to HCSM management server for active blade server for fail over testing in the N+M cold standby configuration. This command only requests sending alert.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-b <blade_no >

Slot number of the server blade in the server chassis

Range is from 0 to 7.

Only one server blade can not be selected.

-t <alert_type >

Specifies the type of alert

immediate : Immediate fail over

delayed : Delayed fail over

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sends alert of immediate fail over to immediate fail over]

```
$ send hcsn alert -b 0 -t immediate -F
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

disconnect hcsn session

Command

```
disconnect hcsn session -i <hcsn_ses_id> [-F]
```

Description

Disconnects the Session of HCSM.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-i <hcsn_ses_id>

Session ID

Shows decimal number.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Disconnects the session of HCSM.]

```
$ disconnect hcsn session -i 1420427160
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
E0026 : Disconnect was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show hwm-agent

Command

```
show hwm-agent [-b <blade_no>]
```

Description

Shows the following settings for hardware maintenance agent.

- Enable or disable hardware maintenance agent
- Port number used by hardware maintenance agent
- OS operating mode
- Number of LP
- IP address
- Time when hardware maintenance agent is registered
- Computer name
- Version of hardware maintenance agent

In SMP configuration, specify the primary server blade to show hardware maintenance agent settings on the primary server blade.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-b <blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

Show items

-- Hardware maintenance agent setting --

Allow

Allowance or denial

enable : Allowance

disable : Denial.

Port number

Port number of hardware maintenance agent.

-- Hardware maintenance agent OS setting --

Slot

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.
Range is from 0 to 7.

OS mode

Logical Partitioning
basic : Logical Partitioning is disabled.
hvm : Logical Partitioning is enabled.

LPAR

Number of LP

IP address

IP address.

Registered time

Registered time of hardware maintenance agent.
Time uses "YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" format.

Computer name

Computer name of hardware maintenance agent.
Maximum of 64 characters

Version

Version of hardware maintenance agent.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the settings for the hardware maintenance agent for server blade 0.]

```
$ show hwm-agent -b 0
-- Hardware maintenance agent setting --
Allow          : allow
Port number    : 12345
-- Hardware maintenance agent OS setting --
Slot          : 0
OS mode       : basic
LPAR          : basic
IP address    : 172.17.63.20
Registered time : 2011-12-27 19:08:14
Computer name  : RHEL62x86
Version       : 09-00
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

When you specify a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration, the following message appears without showing hardware maintenance agent settings.

```
E0640 : <Blade %1$d> Command was canceled. Specified blade is not the primary blade of SMP.
```

set hwm-agent port

Command

```
set hwm-agent port [-a <allow>] [-p <hwm_port>] [-F]
```

Description

Edits the setting of hardware maintenance agent.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-a <allow>

Allowance or denial

enable : Allowance

disable : Denial

-p <hwm_port>

Port number of hardware maintenance agent.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Enable the hardware maintenance agent.]

```
$ set hwm-agent port -a enable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
```

```
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

[Sets the port number of hardware maintenance agent to 23141.]

```
$ set hwm-agent port -p 23141  
Confirm? (y/[n]):y  
I0001 : Setting was completed.  
S0002 : Command succeeded.  
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

None

delete hwm-agent os-info

Command

```
delete hwm-agent os-info [-b <blade_no>] -l <hvm_no> [-F]
```

Description

Initializes OS information retrieved from the hardware maintenance agent.

Initializes OS information on a specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-b <blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-l <hvm_no>

Number of LP of a server blade.

Range is case of BASIC 0 , case of hvm from 1 to 30.

Multiple selection is not available.

Not omissible.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Initializes OS information retrieved from the hardware maintenance agent.]

```
$ delete hwm-agent os-info -b 0 -l 1
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0037 : <Blade 0> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

retrieve hwm-agent os-info

Command

```
retrieve hwm-agent os-info [-F]
```

Description

Retrieves OS information from hardware maintenance agent.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Retrieves OS information from hardware maintenance agent.]

```
$ retrieve hwm-agent os-info
W0004 : If confirm, assist update os information.
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0019 : OS information update was started.
I0046 : <Blade 0> OS information update was completed.
I0046 : <Blade 1> OS information update was completed.
I0046 : <Blade 2> OS information update was completed.
I0046 : <Blade 3> OS information update was completed.
I0046 : <Blade 4> OS information update was completed.
I0046 : <Blade 5> OS information update was completed.
I0046 : <Blade 6> OS information update was completed.
I0046 : <Blade 7> OS information update was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show e-mail mgmt-lan

Command

```
show e-mail mgmt-lan
```

Description

Shows the setting of e-mail notification on management LAN.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- E-mail notification setting --

Notification

Enable or disable of E-mail notification.

enable : E-mail notification enable

disable : E-mail notification disable

Address

E-mail address of administrator.

Maximum of 64 characters

Host (FQDN)

Hostname of management module

Specify in the format of Full Qualified Domain Name.

Maximum of 64 characters

Comment

Information to identify customer.

Maximum of 32 characters

SMTP server

IP address or hostname of SMTP server

This is an IPv4 address, an IPv6 address, or the host name of the SMTP server.

Maximum of 64 characters

Port number

Port number of SMTP server

Range is from 1 to 65535.

-- E-mail authentication setting --

Authentication

Enable or disable of SMTP authentication.

enable : SMTP authentication enable

disable : SMTP authentication disable

Name

User name which is registered in SMTP server.

Only 'A' to 'Z', 'a' to 'z', '0' to '9', '-', '_', '.' can be used.

Maximum of 64 characters

Method

Method of SMTP authentication.

plain : Method of user authentication by plain text. Send user name and password to server at one time.

login : Method of user authentication by plain text. Send user name and password to server separately.

cram-md5 : Method of challenge-response authentication. Use MD5 to create message digest.

-- E-mail encryption setting --

Encryption

Enable or disable of e-mail encryption.

enable : e-mail encryption enable

disable : e-mail encryption disable

Protocol

Protocol used when encryption is enabled.

ssl : SSL (Secure Socket Layer)

tls : TLS (Transport Layer Security)

-- E-mail address --

Number

Number of the address to send e-mail to.

Range is from 0 to 3.

Nickname

Nickname of the address to send e-mail to.

Maximum of 15 characters

Address

E-mail address to send e-mail to.

Maximum of 64 characters

Attach

Attach Log or not.

yes : Attach log.

no : Not attach log.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the setting of e-mail notification on management LAN.]

```
$ show e-mail mgmt-lan
-- E-mail notification setting --
Notification : enable
Address      : esdadmin@hitachi.com
Host (FQDN)  : tokyo.hitachi.com
Comment      : comment
SMTP server  : smtp.hitach.com
Port number  : 25
-- E-mail authentication setting --
Authentication : enable
Name           : user_name
Method         : plain
-- E-mail encryption setting --
Encryption    : enable
Protocol      : tls
-- E-mail address --
Number       : 0
```

```

Nickname : nickname
Address  : addr@mail.mnt.co.jp
Attach   : yes
-- E-mail address --
Number   : 1
Nickname :
Address  :
Attach   : no
-- E-mail address --
Number   : 2
Nickname :
Address  :
Attach   : no
-- E-mail address --
Number   : 3
Nickname :
Address  :
Attach   : no
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$

```

Comment

None

set e-mail mgmt-lan notification

Command

```

set e-mail mgmt-lan notification [-nn <email_notify>] [-na
<email_addr>] [-nh <email_host>] [-nc <email_comment>] [-ss
<email_sntp>] [-sp <email_port>] [-aa <email_auth>] [-au
<email_user>] [-ap <email_pass>] [-am <email_method>] [-ee
<email_encrypt>] [-ep <email_protocol>] [-F]

```

Description

Edits the setting of authentication of e-mail notification on management LAN.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-nn <email_notify>

Enable or disable of E-mail notification.

enable : E-mail notification enable

disable : E-mail notification disable

-na <email_addr>

- E-mail address of administrator
Maximum of 64 characters
- nh <email_host>
Hostname of management module
Maximum of 64 characters
- nc <email_comment>
Information to identify customer.
Maximum of 32 characters
- ss <email_smtp>
IP address or hostname of SMTP server.
This is an IPv4 address, an IPv6 address, or the host name of the SMTP server.
Maximum of 64 characters
- sp <email_port>
Port number of SMTP server
Range is from 1 to 65535.
- aa <email_auth>
Enable or disable of SMTP authentication
enable: SMTP authentication enable
disable: SMTP authentication disable
- au <email_user>
User name which is registered in SMTP server.
Maximum of 64 characters.
- ap <email_pass>
Password for user name which is registered in SMTP server.
Maximum of 64 characters.
- am <email_method>
Method of SMTP authentication.
plain : Method of user authentication by plain text. Send user name and password to server at one time.
login : Method of user authentication by plain text. Send user name and password to server separately.
cram-md5 : Method of challenge-response authentication. Using MD5 to create message digest.
- ee <email_encrypt>
Enable or disable of e-mail encryption.
enable : e-mail encryption enable

disable : e-mail encryption disable

-ep <email_protocol>

Protocol used when encryption is enabled.

ssl : SSL (Secure Socket Layer)

tls : TLS (Transport Layer Security)

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Edits the setting of authentication of e-mail notification on management LAN.]

```
$ set e-mail mgmt-lan notification -nn enable -na
esdadmin@hitachi.com -nh tokyo.hitachi.com -nc comment -ss
smtp.hitach.com -sp 25 -aa enable -au user_name -ap password -am
plain -ee enable -ep tls
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set e-mail mgmt-lan address

Command

```
set e-mail mgmt-lan address -ae <email_address> [-an
<email_nickname>] [-aa <email_attach>] [-F]
```

Description

Edits the setting of the destination of e-mail notification on management LAN.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-ae <email_address>

E-mail address of destination.
Up to 4 destinations can be set.
Maximum of 64 characters.

-an <email_nickname>

Nickname of destination.
Maximum of 15 characters.

-aa <email_attach>

Attach Log or not.
yes : Attach log.
no : Not attach log.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Edits the setting of the destination e-mail notification.]

```
$ set e-mail mgmt-lan address -ae addr@mail.mnt.co.jp -an  
nickname -aa yes  
Confirm? (y/[n]):y  
I0001 : Setting was completed.  
S0002 : Command succeeded.  
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

None

delete e-mail mgmt-lan address

Command

```
delete e-mail mgmt-lan address -ae <email_address> [-F]
```

Description

Deletes the setting of the destination of e-mail notification on management LAN.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-ae <email_address>

E-mail address of destination.
Maximum of 64 characters.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Deletes the setting of the destination of e-mail notification on management LAN]

```
$ delete e-mail mgmt-lan address -ae addr@mail.mnt.co.jp
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

send e-mail latest mgmt-lan

Command

```
send e-mail latest mgmt-lan [-a <email_addr_no>] [-F]
```

Description

Sends e-mail that contains latest log data.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-a <email_addr_no>

Number of address to send e-mail.

Range is from 0 to 3.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified or this parameter is omitted, command is executed to all e-mail address.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sends e-mail that contains latest log data.]

```
$ send e-mail latest mgmt-lan -a 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0024 : <Address 0> Sending e-mail notification was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

send e-mail select mgmt-lan

Command

```
send e-mail select mgmt-lan -n <email_history_num> [-a
<email_addr_no>] [-F]
```

Description

Sends e-mail that is selected from the history of e-mail notification.

Specify the Log ID indicated by the [show log error on page 2-290](#) command for -n <email_history_num>.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-n <email_history_num>

Number of the history of e-mail notification.

-a <email_addr_no>

Number of address to send e-mail.

Range is from 0 to 3.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified or this parameter is omitted, command is executed to all e-mail address.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sends e-mail that is selected from the history of e-mail notification.]

```
$ send e-mail select mgmt-lan -n 5 -a 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0024 : <Address 0> Sending e-mail notification was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show hitrack setting

Command

```
show hitrack setting
```

Description

Shows the setting of Hi-Track setting.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- Hi-Track agent setting --

Server cooperation

Hi-Track Enable or Disable

enable : Hi-Track enable

disable : Hi-Track disable

-- Hi-Track management server setting --

IP address

IP address of Hi-Track management server.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the setting of Hi-Track]

```
$ show hitrack setting
-- Hi-Track agent setting --
Server cooperation      : enable
-- Hi-Track management server setting --
IP address              : 192.168.0.160
-- Hi-Track management server setting --
IP address              : 192.168.0.215
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set hitrack agent

Command

```
set hitrack agent -c <hitrack_permit_con> [-F]
```

Description

Sets the Hi-Track agent.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-c <hitrack_permit_con>

Hi-Track Enable or Disable

enable : Hi-Track enable

disable : Hi-Track disable

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sets the Hi-Track agent.]

```
$ set hitrack agent -c enable -F
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set hitrack manager

Command

```
set hitrack manager -i <hitrack_ip_addr> [-F]
```

Description

Sets the Hi-Track management server.

Adds server when IP address is not registered and updates the setting when registered.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-i <hitrack_ip_addr>

An IPv4 address or an IPv6 address of Hi-Track management server

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sets the Hi-Track management server.]

```
set hitrack manager -i 192.168.0.20
```

Comment

None

delete hitrack manager

Command

```
delete hitrack manager -i <hitrack_ip_addr> [-F]
```

Description

Deletes the Hi-Track management server.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-i <hitrack_ip_addr>

An IPv4 address or an IPv6 address of Hi-Track management server.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Deletes the Hi-Track management server.]

```
delete hitrack manager -i 192.168.0.20
```

Comment

None

SNMP

show snmp agent

Command

```
show snmp agent
```

Description

Shows the setting of SNMP agent.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- SNMP agent setting --

Agent

Enabled or disabled of SNMP agent.

Enable : Enabled

Disable : Disabled

Contact name

Contact name of SNMP agent.

Maximum of 60 characters.

Location

Location of SNMP agent.

Maximum of 60 characters.

Port number

Port number of SNMP agent which should be different from the one SNMP agent uses

Range is from 1 to 65535.

Trap level

Trap level of SNMP agent.

Disable : Not send any reports.

Alert : Send only level "non-recoverable" and "serious".

Information : Send only level "information" .

ALL : Send all levels.

SNMP version

Version of SNMP agent.

Engine ID string

Engine ID string of SNMP manager.

Available when SNMP version is v3.

From 1 to 27 characters.

Engine ID

Engine ID of SNMP manager.

Available when SNMP version is v3.

From 12 to 64 characters.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the setting of SNMP agent.]

```
$ show snmp agent
-- SNMP agent setting --
Agent                : Enable
Contact name        : contact_name
Location            : location
Port number         : 161
Trap level          : Infomation
SNMP version        : v1/v2c
Engine ID string    : ---
Engine ID           : ---
S0002 : Command succeeded.
```

```
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

None

set snmp agent

Command

```
set snmp agent [-v <snmp_valid>] [-c <snmp_contact>] [-l  
<snmp_loc>] [-p <snmp_port>] [-t <snmp_trap>] [-s <snmp_version>]  
[-e <snmp_engine_str>] [-F]
```

Description

Edits the setting of SNMP agent.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-v <snmp_valid>

Enabled or disabled of SNMP agent.

enable : Enabled

disable : Disabled

-c <snmp_contact>

Contact name of SNMP agent.

Maximum of 60 characters.

-l <snmp_loc>

Location of SNMP agent.

Maximum of 60 characters.

-p <snmp_port>

Port number of SNMP agent.

Range is from 1 to 65535.

-t <snmp_trap>

Trap level of SNMP agent.

disable : Not send any reports.

alert : Send level "non-recoverable" and "serious".

information : Send only level "information".

all : Send all levels.

-s <snmp_version>

Version of SNMP agent.

-e <snmp_engine_str>

Engine ID string of SNMP manager.

Available when SNMP version is v3.

From 1 to 27 characters.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Edit SNMP agent setting.]

```
$ set snmp agent -v enable -c contact_name -l location -p 161 -t
information -s v1/v2c
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show snmp manager

Command

```
show snmp manager [-n <snmp_mgr_num>]
```

Description

Shows the setting of SNMP manager.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-n <snmp_mgr_num>

Number of SNMP manager.
Up to 8 SNMP managers can be set.
Range is from 0 to 7.

Show items

-- SNMP Manager setting --

SNMP version

Version of SNMP agent.

Host name

Domain name (FQDN) or IPv4/IPv6 address of SNMP manager
Maximum of 255 characters.

Port number

Port number of SNMP manager.
Port number must be different from SNMP agent. Range is from 1 to 65535.

Community name

Community name of SNMP manager.
Maximum of 60 characters.
Available when SNMP version is v1/v2c.

User name

User name of SNMP manager.
From 1 to 32 characters.
Available when SNMP version is v3.

Access type

Access type of SNMP manager.
noauth-nopriv : without authentication, without encryption.
auth-nopriv : with authentication, without encryption.
auth-priv : with authentication, with encryption.
Available when SNMP version is v3.

Authentication type

Type of authentication.
md5 : MD5.
sha : SHA.
Available only when the version of SNMP is v3 and the access type is auth-nopriv or auth-priv.

Encrypt type

Type of encryption.

des : DES.

aes : AES.

Available only when the version of SNMP is v3 and the access type is auth-priv.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the setting of SNMP manager.(v1/v2c)]

```
$ show snmp manager -n 0
-- SNMP Manager setting --
<Manager0>
SNMP version          : v1/v2c
Host name             : 192.168.10.20
Port number           : 162
Community name        : community_name
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Shows the setting of SNMP manager.(v3)]

```
$ show snmp manager -n 0
-- SNMP Manager setting --
<Manager0>
SNMP version          : v3
Host name             : 192.168.10.22
Port number           : 162
User name             : user_name
Access type           : auth-priv
Authentication type   : md5
Encrypt type          : des
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set snmp manager

Command

```
set snmp manager -n <snmp_mgr_num> [-s <snmp_version>] [-h
<snmp_mgr_host_name>] [-p <snmp_mgr_port>] [-c
<snmp_mgr_community_name>] [-u <snmp_mgr_user_name>] [-a
<snmp_mgr_access_type>] [-at <snmp_mgr_auth_type>] [-ap
```

```
<snmp_mgr_auth_password>] [-et <snmp_mgr_encrypt_type>] [-ep  
<snmp_mgr_encrypt_password>] [-F]
```

Description

Edits the setting of SNMP manager.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-n <snmp_mgr_num>

Number of SNMP manager.
Up to 8 SNMP managers can be set.
Range is from 0 to 7.

-s <snmp_version>

Version of SNMP agent.

-h <snmp_mgr_host_name>

Domain name (FQDN) or IPv4/IPv6 address of SNMP manager
Maximum of 255 characters.

-p <snmp_mgr_port>

Port number of SNMP manager. Range is from 1 to 65535.

-c <snmp_mgr_community_name>

Community name of SNMP manager.
Maximum of 60 characters.
Available when SNMP version is v1/v2c.

-u <snmp_mgr_user_name>

User name of SNMP manager.
From 1 to 32 characters.
Available when SNMP version is v3.

-a <snmp_mgr_access_type>

Access type of SNMP manager.
noauth-nopriv : without authentication, without encryption.
auth-nopriv : with authentication, without encryption.
auth-priv : with authentication, with encryption.
Available when SNMP version is v3.

-at <snmp_mgr_auth_type>

Type of authentication.
vmd5 : MD5.

sha : SHA.

Available only when the version of SNMP is v3 and the access type is auth-nopriv or auth-priv.

-ap <snmp_mgr_auth_password>

Password for authentication.

Available only when the version of SNMP is v3 and the access type is auth-nopriv or auth-priv.

-et <snmp_mgr_encrypt_type>

Type of encryption.

des : DES.

aes : AES.

Available only when the version of SNMP is v3 and the access type is auth-priv.

-ep <snmp_mgr_encrypt_password>

Password for encryption.

Available only when the version of SNMP is v3 and the access type is auth-priv.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Edits the setting of SNMP manager.(v1/v2c)]

```
$ set snmp manager -n 0 -s v1/v2c -h 192.168.10.20 -p 162 -c
community_name
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Edits the setting of SNMP manager. (v3)]

```
$ set snmp manager -n 0 -s v3 -h 192.168.10.22 -p 162 -u
user_name -a auth-priv -at md5 -ap password -et des -ep password
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show snmp mib

Command

```
show snmp mib
```

Description

Shows the SNMP MIB file version.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- MIB information --

Version

Version of MIB.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the SNMP MIB file version.]

```
$ show snmp mib
-- MIB information --
Version : 00-00-00-00
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

export snmp mib

Command

```
export snmp mib [-F]
```

Description

Exports the SNMP MIB file.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-F
Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

```
[Exports the SNMP MIB file.]
$ export snmp mib
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0020 : Export was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

test snmp trap

Command

```
test snmp trap [-F]
```

Description

Sends the SNMP test trap.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Send the SNMP test trap.]

```
$ test snmp trap
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

Log

show log svp-log

Command

```
show log svp-log
```

Description

Shows the SVP log.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

Timestamp

Timestamp

ID

Alert ID

Level

Alert level

Info : Information

WARNING : Warning

FAIL : Failure

Event : Event

Status : Status report

Message

Alert message

Message

None

Example

[Shows the SVP log.]

```
$ show log svp-log
-- SVP log --
Timestamp          ID    Level  Message
-----
2014-05-12 12:02:00 14E4 Event  Module information update alert
is sent.
2014-05-12 12:02:01 14E4 Event  Module information update alert
is sent.
2014-05-12 12:02:01 14E4 Event  Module information update alert
is sent.
2014-05-12 12:02:01 14E4 Event  Module information update alert
is sent.
```

(Omission)

```
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show log hcsm-log

Command

```
show log hcsm-log
```

Description

Shows the HCSM log.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

Timestamp

Timestamp

ID

Alert ID

Level

Alert level

Info : Information

WARNING : Warning

FAIL : Failure

Event : Event

Status : Status report

Message

Alert message

Message

None

Example

[Shows the HCSM log.]

```
$ show log hcsm-log
```

```
-- HCSM log --
```

```
Timestamp                ID      Level   Message
```

```
-----
```

```
2014-05-12 12:02:00 FDA8 Info    Power supply is powered on.  
(Location:Power Supply Module 0)
```

```
2014-05-12 12:02:01 FDA8 Info    Power supply is powered on.
(Location:Power Supply Module 3)
2014-05-12 12:02:03 FD90 Info    Server is powered on.
(Location:Server Blade 0)
2014-05-12 12:02:05 FDA9 Info    Power supply is powered off.
(Location:Power Supply Module 1)
```

(Omission)

```
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show log sel

Command

```
show log sel [-f <filter>] [-l <level>]
```

Description

Shows the following system event log (SEL) items.

- Sequence number
- Timestamp
- SEL level
- Module
- XID
- Code
- Message

In SMP configuration, each server blade number on which SEL has occurred is shown in the item: Module.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-f <filter>

Filter to select rows to show.

M, M0 to M1, B, B0 to B7, SW, SW0 to SW3, FAN, FAN0 to FAN5, PS,
PS0 to PS3

-l <level>

Level of system event log.
0 : all level
1 : caution, warning, fail level only
2 : warning, fail level only
3 : fail level only

Show items

-- System event log --

Seq

Sequence number of system event log.

Timestamp

Timestamp of system event log.

Level

Level of system event log.
Info : information level.
Caution : caution level.
WARNING : warning level.
FAIL : fail level.

Module

Symbol name and slot number of module which generates the system event log.

Bn : Server blade, 'n' is 0 to 7.
Mn : management module, 'n' is 0 to 1.
SWn : switch module, 'n' is 0 to 3.
FANn : fan module, 'n' is 0 to 5.
PSn : power supply module, 'n' is 0 to 3.
FP : front panel.
C : chassis.

XID

XID of system event log.

System event log

Code of system event log.

Message

Message of system event log.
Maximum of 255 characters.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the system event log (SEL).]

```
$ show log sel
-- System event log --
Seq      Timestamp          Level  Module
XID      System event log
Message
-----
00074ece 2014-05-12 12:37:26 Info    B6
0201000200000000    0100 02 86C07053 2000 04 10FE 6F02FFFF Log
Area Reset/Cleared
00074ecf 2014-05-12 12:37:26 Info    B4
0201000200000000    0200 02 86C07053 2200 04 10FE 6F02FFFF Log
Area Reset/Cleared
00074ed0 2014-05-12 12:37:45 Info    B2
0101000200000000    0100 02 99C07053 2000 04 10FE 6F02FFFF Log
Area Reset/Cleared
00074ed1 2014-05-12 12:37:46 Info    B0
0101000200000000    0100 02 9AC07053 2000 04 10FE 6F02FFFF Log
Area Reset/Cleared
00074ed4 2014-05-12 12:38:04 Info    B0
0101000200000000    0200 02 ACC07053 2000 04 286F 07A84002 P.On
request.
00074ed5 2014-05-12 12:38:04 Info    B0
0101000200000000    0300 02 ACC07053 2000 04 286F 07A840F4 BMC
Event information was asserted.
00074ed2 2014-05-12 12:38:05 Info    PS1
FF01000200000000    0000 02 ADC07053 6100 04 F2F8 07A82001
Power Supply module: Power On
00074ed3 2014-05-12 12:38:05 Info    PS2
FF01000200000000    0001 02 ADC07053 6100 04 F2F8 07A82002
Power Supply module: Power On
```

(Omission)

```
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Shows the system event log (SEL) of server blade 0.]

```
$ show log sel -f b0
-- System event log --
Seq      Timestamp          Level  Module
XID      System event log
Message
-----
00074ed1 2014-05-12 12:37:46 Info    B0
0101000200000000    0100 02 9AC07053 2000 04 10FE 6F02FFFF Log
Area Reset/Cleared
00074ed4 2014-05-12 12:38:04 Info    B0
0101000200000000    0200 02 ACC07053 2000 04 286F 07A84002 P.On
request.
00074ed5 2014-05-12 12:38:04 Info    B0
0101000200000000    0300 02 ACC07053 2000 04 286F 07A840F4 BMC
Event information was asserted.
```

(Omission)

```
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Shows the system event log (SEL) of all server blade.]

```
$ show log sel -f B
-- System event log --
Seq      Timestamp                Level  Module
XID      System event log
Message
-----
00074ece 2014-05-12 12:37:26 Info    B6
0201000200000000      0100 02 86C07053 2000 04 10FE 6F02FFFF Log
Area Reset/Cleared
00074ecf 2014-05-12 12:37:26 Info    B4
0201000200000000      0200 02 86C07053 2200 04 10FE 6F02FFFF Log
Area Reset/Cleared
00074ed0 2014-05-12 12:37:45 Info    B2
0101000200000000      0100 02 99C07053 2000 04 10FE 6F02FFFF Log
Area Reset/Cleared
00074ed1 2014-05-12 12:37:46 Info    B0
0101000200000000      0100 02 9AC07053 2000 04 10FE 6F02FFFF Log
Area Reset/Cleared
00074ed4 2014-05-12 12:38:04 Info    B0
0101000200000000      0200 02 ACC07053 2000 04 286F 07A84002 P.On
request.
00074ed5 2014-05-12 12:38:04 Info    B0
0101000200000000      0300 02 ACC07053 2000 04 286F 07A840F4 BMC
Event information was asserted.
```

(Omission)

```
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Shows the system event log (SEL) of fail level.]

```
$ show log sel -l 3
-- System event log --
Seq      Timestamp                Level  Module
XID      System event log
Message
-----
00000040 2014-10-02 23:45:05 FAIL    SW2
FF00000000000000      0040 02 81E32D54 6100 04 F2F8 07A33712
Switch module: The Equipment Parameter for a proper switch
module does not exist.
00000044 2014-10-02 23:45:05 FAIL    SW2
FF00000000000000      0044 02 81E32D54 6100 04 F2F8 07A33712
Switch module: The Equipment Parameter for a proper switch
module does not exist.
00000045 2014-10-02 23:45:05 FAIL    SW3
FF00000000000000      0045 02 81E32D54 6100 04 F2F8 07A33713
Switch module: The Equipment Parameter for a proper switch
module does not exist.
00000046 2014-10-02 23:45:05 FAIL    SW2
```

```
FF00000000000000000000000000000000 0046 02 81E32D54 6100 04 F2F8 07A33712
Switch module: The Equipment Parameter for a proper switch
module does not exist.
```

(Omission)

```
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show log power

Command

```
show log power -m <log_power_module> -b <blade_no> [-t
<log_power_trend>] [-F]
```

Description

Shows the following power monitoring logs for the server chassis and server blade.

For server chassis

- Date and time of chassis power status logs
- Moving average value for electric power consumption (AC) for the past three minutes
- Highest value for electric power consumption (AC) within the past three minutes
- Lowest value for electric power consumption (AC) within the past three minutes
- Integrated value for electric power consumption (AC) for the past three minutes
- Moving average value for electric power consumption (DC) for the past three minutes
- Upper limit of electric power consumption set by the APC
- Highest value for the upper limit of electric power consumption set by the APC within the past three minutes
- Lowest value for the upper limit of electric power consumption set by the APC within the past three minutes
- Airflow
- Intake air temperature

For server blades

- Moving average value for electric power consumption (DC) for the past three minute
- Upper limit of electric power consumption set by the APC

- Highest value for the upper limit of electric power consumption set by the APC within the past three minutes
- Lowest value for the upper limit of electric power consumption set by the APC within the past three minutes
- CPU frequency (average)
- CPU frequency (maximum)
- Highest value for electric power consumption (DC) within the past three minutes
- Lowest value for electric power consumption (DC) within the past three minutes

In SMP configuration, when you specify the primary server blade, power values show total amount of power consumed by all server blades in SMP configuration. CPU frequency value shows that on the primary server blade. When you specify a non-primary server blade, power values show "-----" and CPU frequency value shows that on the non-primary server blade.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-m <log_power_module>

Select module to show power monitoring log.

chassis : Show chassis log.

blade : Show server blade log.

-b <blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-t <log_power_trend>

Select range of power monitoring logs to show.

last : Show logs of the last 24 hours.

yesterday : Show logs of 24 hours of the previous day.

Show histories from 0:00, at midnight of the previous day, to the present when this parameter is omitted.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

-- Chassis power monitoring log --

Date

Monitoring date and time of power status of the server chassis.

ac_ave

Moving average value for electric power consumption (AC) for the past three minutes.

ac_max

Highest value for electric power consumption (AC) within the past three minutes.

ac_min

Lowest value for electric power consumption (AC) within the past three minutes.

ac_sum

Integrated value for electric power consumption (AC) for the past three minutes.

dc_ave

Moving average value for electric power consumption (DC) for the past three minutes.

apc_up

Upper limit of electric power consumption set by the APC.

apc_max

Highest value for the upper limit of electric power consumption set by the APC within the past three minutes.

apc_min

Lowest value for the upper limit of electric power consumption set by the APC within the past three minutes.

airflow

Amount of winds.

in_temp

Intake temperature.

-- Blade <slot> power monitoring log --

Date

Monitoring date and time of power status of server blade.

dc_ave

Moving average value for electric power consumption (DC) for the past three minutes.

apc_up

Upper limit of electric power consumption set by the APC.

apc_max

Highest value for the upper limit of electric power consumption set by the APC within the past three minutes.

apc_min

Lowest value for the upper limit of electric power consumption set by the APC within the past three minutes.

ave_frq

CPU frequency (average).

max_frq

CPU frequency (maximum).

dc_max

Highest value for electric power consumption (DC) within the past three minutes.

dc_min

Lowest value for electric power consumption (DC) within the past three minutes.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the power monitoring log of server chassis.]

```
$ show log power -m chassis
-- Chassis power monitoring log --
Date          ac_ave  ac_max  ac_min  ac_sum  dc_ave
apc_up  apc_max apc_min airflow in_temp
-----
2014-05-12 12:03:42  1017   1289   742     50     473
3855    5140   2436    12     29
2014-05-12 12:06:42  1256   1320   777     62     707
3855    3855   2436    12     29
2014-05-12 12:09:42  1182   1308   849     59     629
3855    3855   2436    12     29
2014-05-12 12:12:42  1314   1368  1253     65     753
3855    3855   3855    12     29
2014-05-12 12:15:42  1203   1352   704     60     654
3855    3855   2436    12     29
2014-05-12 12:18:42  1320   1419  1296     66     756
3855    3855   3855    12     29
2014-05-12 12:21:42  1193   1285   985     59     639
3855    3855   2436    12     29
2014-05-12 12:24:42  1298   1365  1266     64     737
3855    3855   3855    12     29
```

(Omission)

```
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Shows the power monitoring log of server blade 0.]

```

$ show log power -m blade -b 0
-- Blade 0 power monitoring log --
Date          dc_ave  apc_up  apc_max  apc_min  ave_frq
max_frq dc_max  dc_min
-----
2014-05-12 12:03:42      63    500    500      0    2700
2700      153      0
2014-05-12 12:06:42     155    500    500    500    2700
2700      158     152
2014-05-12 12:09:42      91    500    500      0    2700
2700      162      0
2014-05-12 12:12:42     148    500    500    500    2700
2700      268     112
2014-05-12 12:15:42      90    500    500      0    2700
2700      162      0
2014-05-12 12:18:42     150    500    500    500    2700
2700      270     113
(Omission)

S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$

```

Comment

None

show log environment

Command

```
show log environment -m <log_env_module> [-s <log_env_slot_no>]
```

Description

Shows the following environment logs of the intake and exhaust air temperature for server blades, management module, or power supply module. Seven days' data of the following daily information are shown.

- Intake air temperature
 - Average value, maximum value, and minimum value per day
 - Average value every hour a day (24 hours)
- Exhaust air temperature
 - Average value, maximum value, and minimum value per day
 - Average value every hour a day (24 hours)

Intake and exhaust temperatures of each specified server blade are shown regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-m <log_env_module>

Select module to show environment log.

blade : Server blade.

mgmt : Management module.

ps : Power supply module.

-s <log_env_slot_no>

Select slot to show environment log.

If omitted, all slots are shown.

Server blade : Range is from 0 to 7.

Management module : Range is from 0 to 1.

Power supply module : Range is from 0 to 3.

Show items

-- <Module name> <slot number> environment monitoring log --

Date

Date of environment log collection.

intake temperature[C]

Intake temperature.

Show day by day average value, maximum value and minimum value of one day, and average value of each hour of one day.

exhaust temperature[C]

Exhaust gas temperature.

Show day by day average value, maximum value and minimum value of one day, and average value of each hour of one day.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the environment log of server blade 0.]

```
$ show log environment -m blade -s 0
-- Server blade module 0 environment monitoring log --
```

```
-----|
Date   |                               intake
temperature[C]                               |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
--|
      | avg | min | max | 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07
08 09 10 11|
```

```

20 21 22 23|
-----+-----+-----+-----
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
2014-09-03| 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 --
-- -- -- --|
-- -- -- --|
2014-09-02| 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25
25 25 25 25|
-- -- -- --|
2014-09-01| 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25
-- -- -- --|
-- -- -- --|
-----+-----+-----+-----
-----+-----+-----+-----
Date | exhaust
temperature[C] |

|-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
--|
| avg | min | max | 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07
08 09 10 11|
| 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
20 21 22 23|
-----+-----+-----+-----
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
2014-09-03| -- | -- | -- | -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
-- -- -- --|
2014-09-02| -- | -- | -- | -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
-- -- -- --|
2014-09-01| -- | -- | -- | -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
-- -- -- --|
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$

```

[Shows the environment log of management module 0.]

```

$ show log environment -m mgmt -s 0
-- Management module 0 environment monitoring log --
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
Date | intake
temperature[C] |

|-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
--|
| avg | min | max | 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07
08 09 10 11|
| 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
20 21 22 23|

```

```

-----+-----+-----+-----
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
2014-09-03| 23 | 23 | 23 | 23 23 -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
| | | | -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
2014-09-02| 23 | 23 | 23 | 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23
23 23 23 23|
| | | | 23 23 23 23 23 23 23 23
23 23 23 23|
2014-09-01| 23 | 23 | 23 | -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
| | | | -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- 23|
-----

```

```

-----|
Date | exhaust
temperature [C] |
|-----|
--|
| avg | min | max | 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07
08 09 10 11|
| | | | 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
20 21 22 23|
-----+-----+-----+-----
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
2014-09-03| -- | -- | -- | -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
| | | | -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
2014-09-02| -- | -- | -- | -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
| | | | -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
2014-09-01| -- | -- | -- | -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
| | | | -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$

```

[Shows the environment log of power supply module 0.]

```

$ show log environment -m ps -s 0
-- Power supply module 0 environment monitoring log --
-----

```

```

-----|
Date | intake
temperature [C] |
|-----|
--|
| avg | min | max | 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07
08 09 10 11|
| | | | 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
20 21 22 23|
-----+-----+-----+-----
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

```

```

2014-09-03| 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 20 -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
| | | | -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
2014-09-02| 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20
20 20 20 20|
| | | | 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20
20 20 20 20|
2014-09-01| 20 | 20 | 20 | -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
| | | | -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- 20|

```

```

-----|
Date | exhaust
temperature[C] |
|-----|
--|
| avg | min | max | 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07
08 09 10 11|
| | | | 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
20 21 22 23|
-----+-----+-----+-----
+-----+-----+-----+-----|
2014-09-03| 40 | 40 | 40 | 40 40 -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
| | | | -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
2014-09-02| 40 | 40 | 40 | 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40
40 40 40 40|
| | | | 40 40 40 40 40 40 40 40
40 40 40 40|
2014-09-01| 40 | 40 | 40 | -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- --|
| | | | -- -- -- -- -- -- --
-- -- -- 40|
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$

```

Comment

None

show log wwn-edit

Command

show log wwn-edit

Description

Shows the following Optional Physical WWN changed logs.

- Date and time when a log is collected

- Information of a port with changed WWN: Server blade number, card number, and port number on the card
- Type of changed WWN: WWNN or WWPN
- WWN before and after changed
- From which change is requested

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

Timestamp

Date and time when Optional Physical WWN is changed.

P

Slot number of server blade

In SMP configuration, the primary server blade slot number is shown.
Range is from 0 to 7.

S

Slot number of the server blade

Range is from 0 to 7.

Card

Card classification

MCx : Mezzanine card. "x" is the slot number of card.

IOxx : PCI card. "xx" is the slot number of card.

IOxx-xx : PCI card of I/O slot expansion unit.

"xx" of the first half is slot number of I/O slot expansion unit connection board.

"xx" of the second half is the slot number on I/O slot expansion unit.

Port

Number of port on card.

WWN

Type of WWN

WWNN : World Wide Node Name

WWPN : World Wide Port Name

Before

WWN before change

After

WWN after change.

From

Component to request to change

BSMx : Change from BSM. "x" is BSM number.

console : Change from console.

Message

None

Example

[Shows Optional Physical WWN change log.]

```
$ show log wwn-edit
Timestamp          P S Card      Port WWN
Before            After
-----
2014-09-25 13:31:05 0 0 MC1        0 wwnn
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:01 24:00:00:00:87:00:01:41 hcs3
2014-09-25 13:31:05 0 0 MC1        1 wwpn
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:02 24:00:00:00:87:00:01:42 hcs3
2014-09-25 13:31:05 0 0 MC1        1 wwnn
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:03 24:00:00:00:87:00:01:43 hcs3
2014-09-25 13:31:05 0 0 MC1        2 wwpn
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:04 24:00:00:00:87:00:01:44 hcs3
2014-09-25 13:31:05 0 0 MC1        2 wwnn
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:05 24:00:00:00:87:00:01:45 hcs3
2014-09-25 13:31:05 0 0 MC1        3 wwpn
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:06 24:00:00:00:87:00:01:46 hcs3
2014-09-25 13:31:05 0 0 MC1        3 wwnn
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:07 24:00:00:00:87:00:01:47 hcs3
2014-09-25 13:31:05 0 0 MC2        0 wwpn
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:08 24:00:00:00:87:00:01:48 hcs3
2014-09-25 13:31:05 0 0 MC2        0 wwnn
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:09 24:00:00:00:87:00:01:49 hcs3
2014-09-25 13:31:05 0 0 MC2        1 wwpn
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:0A 24:00:00:00:87:00:01:4A hcs3
2014-09-25 13:31:05 0 0 MC2        1 wwnn
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:0B 24:00:00:00:87:00:01:4B hcs3
2014-09-25 13:31:05 0 0 MC2        2 wwpn
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:0C 24:00:00:00:87:00:01:4C hcs3
2014-09-25 13:31:05 0 0 MC2        2 wwnn
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:0D 24:00:00:00:87:00:01:4D hcs3
2014-09-25 13:31:05 0 0 MC2        3 wwpn
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:0E 24:00:00:00:87:00:01:4E hcs3
2014-09-25 13:31:05 0 0 MC2        3 wwnn
24:00:00:00:87:00:01:0F 24:00:00:00:87:00:01:4F hcs3
```

(Omission)

```
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```


Comment

None

show log mac-edit

Command

```
show log mac-edit
```

Description

Shows the following Optional Physical MAC address change logs.

- Date and time when a log is collected
- Information of a port with changed MAC address: Server blade number, card number, and port number on the card
- Type of changed W MAC address
- MAC address before and after changed
- From which change is requested

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

Timestamp

Date and time when Optional Physical MAC address is changed.

P

Slot number of server blade.

In SMP configuration, the primary server blade slot number is shown.

Range is from 0 to 7.

S

Slot number of server blade.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Card

Card classification

MCx : Mezzanine card. "x" is the slot number of card.

IOxx : PCI card. "xx" is the slot number of card.

IOxx-xx : PCI card of I/O slot expansion unit. "xx" of the first half is the slot number of I/O slot expansion unit connection board. "xx" of the second half is the slot number on I/O slot expansion unit.

Controller

Controller number on card

Port

Port number of controller

Before

MAC address before change.

After

MAC address after change.

From

Component to request to change
 BSMx : Change from BSM. "x" is BSM number.
 console : Change from console.

Message

None

Example

[Shows Optional Physical MAC change log.]

```
$ show log mac-edit
Timestamp      P S Card      Controller Port
Before         After          From
-----
2014-09-30 13:46:29 2 0 MC1          0      1
00:00:87:78:48:01 00:00:87:78:48:81 hcs3m3
2014-09-30 13:46:29 2 0 MC1          0      2
00:00:87:78:48:02 00:00:87:78:48:82 hcs3m3
2014-09-30 13:46:29 2 0 MC1          0      3
00:00:87:78:48:03 00:00:87:78:48:83 hcs3m3
2014-09-30 13:46:29 2 0 MC1          0      4
00:00:87:78:48:04 00:00:87:78:48:84 hcs3m3
2014-09-30 13:46:29 2 0 MC1          0      5
00:00:87:78:48:05 00:00:87:78:48:85 hcs3m3
2014-09-30 13:46:29 2 0 MC1          0      6
00:00:87:78:48:06 00:00:87:78:48:86 hcs3m3
2014-09-30 13:46:29 2 0 MC1          0      7
00:00:87:78:48:07 00:00:87:78:48:87 hcs3m3
2014-09-30 13:46:29 2 0 MC1          0      8
00:00:87:78:48:08 00:00:87:78:48:88 hcs3m3
2014-09-30 13:46:29 2 0 MC1          0      9
00:00:87:78:48:09 00:00:87:78:48:89 hcs3m3
2014-09-30 13:46:29 2 0 MC1          0     10
00:00:87:78:48:0A 00:00:87:78:48:8A hcs3m3
2014-09-30 13:46:29 2 0 MC1          0     11
```

```

00:00:87:78:48:0B 00:00:87:78:48:8B hcs3 0 12
2014-09-30 13:46:29 2 0 MC1
00:00:87:78:48:0C 00:00:87:78:48:8C hcs3 0 13
2014-09-30 13:46:29 2 0 MC1
00:00:87:78:48:0D 00:00:87:78:48:8D hcs3 0 14
2014-09-30 13:46:29 2 0 MC1
00:00:87:78:48:0E 00:00:87:78:48:8E hcs3 0 15
2014-09-30 13:46:29 2 0 MC1
00:00:87:78:48:0F 00:00:87:78:48:8F hcs3

```

(Omission)

```

S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$

```

Comment

None

show log mar-log

Command

```
show log mar-log
```

Description

Shows MAR log.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

```
-- MARLOG INDEX --
```

Timestamp

Timestamp of log

ID

Log ID.

Assist

Result of ASSIST report.

OK : Success

NG : Failure

CREATE : Create
RETRY : Retry
- : None

Reason

Message which indicates reason.

Message

None

Example

[Shows MAR log.]

```
$ show log mar-log
-- MARLOG INDEX --
Timestamp          ID  Assist Reason
-----
2014-10-02 23:44:33  3   -   SVP detected failure
2014-10-02 23:45:05  4   -   SVP detected failure
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show log error

Command

```
show log error
```

Description

Shows the history of error report.

Used to find Log ID that is specified in [send e-mail select mgmt-lan on page 2-254](#) command.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- Error log and E-mail notification history --

Timestamp

Timestamp of log

ID

Log ID.

System event log

System event log (SEL).

Message

None

Example

[Shows the history of error report.]

```
$ show log error
-- Error log and E-mail notification history --
Timestamp          ID  System event log
-----
2014-10-02 23:44:33  3 6100 04 F2F8 07A21700
2014-10-02 23:45:05  4 6100 04 F2F8 07A33712
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

export log failure

Command

```
export log failure [-F]
```

Description

Dumps log into file.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Dumps log into file.]

```
$ export log failure
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0011 : Dumping log to file was completed.
I0009 : File name is "mm-20141003-015751.dmp".
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

Backup

restore factory

Command

```
restore factory [-F]
```

Description

Sets the setting of the management module to the factory default

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-F
Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sets the setting of the management module to the factory default.]

```
$ restore factory
W0001 : If confirm, this connect is lost.
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0022 : Restore was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show blade bmc backup

Command

```
show blade bmc backup [<blade_no>]
```

Description

Shows the list of backup data of server blade BMC, backup of all stored generations. Backup data is automatically stored in the management module and up to five-generation data is saved.

- Bank number to store backup data
- Backup time

Shows the list of backup data of a specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

Show items

-- Blade BMC backup info --

Slot

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Bank<number>

Time of backup execution.

Time uses "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss" format.

<number> shows the bank number to store backup data, ranging from 0 to 4.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the list of backup data of BMC of server blade 0.]

```
$ show blade bmc backup 0
-- Blade bmc backup info --
Slot                : 0
Bank0               : 2014/10/02 23:44:49
Bank1               : 2014/10/02 05:09:50
Bank2               : 2014/09/30 02:46:12
Bank3               : 2014/09/30 01:57:28
Bank4               : 2014/09/25 02:37:18
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

restore blade bmc

Command

```
restore blade bmc <blade_no> -n <bank_no> [-F]
```

Description

Restores the BMC settings to the server blade from the backup file stored in the management module. When the number of a bank, on which a backup file is stored, is specified, the backup file of the generation is restored.

Restores the BMC settings of a specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Only one server blade can be selected.

-n <bank_no>

Bank number of backup.

Range is from 0 to 4.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Restores the BMC setting of the server blade 0 with backup file.]

```
$ restore blade bmc 0 -n 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0044 : <Blade 0> Restore was started.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show blade efi backup

Command

```
show blade efi backup [<blade_no>]
```

Description

Shows the following items of backup settings for server blade EFI, including backup of all stored generations. Backup data is automatically stored in the management module and up to five-generation data is saved.

- Bank number to store backup data
- Backup time

Shows the EFI backup settings for a specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

Show items

-- Blade efi backup info --

Slot

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Bank<number>

Time of backup execution

Time uses "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss" format.

<number> shows the bank number to store backup data, ranging from 0 to 4.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the list of the backup EFI settings of server blade 0.]

```
$ show blade efi backup 0
-- Blade efi backup info --
Slot           : 0
Bank0          : 2014/10/02 23:44:53
```

```
Bank1          : 2014/10/02 05:31:12
Bank2          : 2014/10/01 05:28:47
Bank3          : 2014/10/01 05:09:54
Bank4          : 2014/10/01 03:48:24
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

restore blade efi

Command

```
restore blade efi <blade_no> -n <bank_no> [-F]
```

Description

Restores the EFI setting to the server blade from the backup stored in the management module. When the number of a bank, on which a backup file is stored, is specified, the backup file of the generation is restored.

Restores the EFI settings for a specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Only one server blade can be selected.

-n <bank_no>

Bank number of backup.

Range is from 0 to 4.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Restores the EFI setting of the server blade with backup file.]

```
$ restore blade efi 0 -n 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0044 : <Blade 0> Restore was started.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show blade fc-hba backup

Command

```
show blade fc-hba backup [<blade_no>] -m <mezzanine_no>
```

Description

Backup date is shown when Hitachi fibre channel mezzanine card is installed.

Shows the following items of backup data for Hitachi fibre channel mezzanine card installed in the server blade, including all stored backup generations. Backup data is automatically stored in the management module and up to five-generation data will be saved.

- Bank number to store backup data
- Backup time

Shows backup data for Hitachi fibre channel mezzanine card installed in a specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified for this parameter or this parameter is omitted, the command shows all server blades.

-m <mezzanine_no>

Slot number of mezzanine card on server blade.

Range is from 1 to 4.

Multiple selection is available.

If 'all' is specified, command is executed to all mezzanine cards.

Show items

-- Blade fc-hba backup info --

Slot

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Mezzanine

Slot number of mezzanine card on server blade.

Range is from 1 to 4.

Bank<number>

Time of backup execution

Time uses "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm:ss" format.

<number> shows the bank number to store backup data, ranging from 0 to 4.

Message

None

Example

[Shows the list of backup data of HBA on mezzanine card number 2 of server blade 2.]

```
$ show blade fc-hba backup 2 -m 2
-- Blade fc-hba backup info --
Slot                : 2
Mezzanine           : 2
Bank0               : 2014/10/02 05:58:31
Bank1               : 2014/10/02 05:25:33
Bank2               : 2014/10/02 05:09:44
Bank3               : 2014/10/02 02:46:05
Bank4               : 2014/10/02 01:57:17
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

backup blade fc-hba

Command

```
backup blade fc-hba <blade_no> -m <mezzanine_no> -n <bank_no> -f  
<file_name> [-F]
```

Description

Backup output is available when Hitachi fibre channel mezzanine card is installed.

Dump back up data for Hitachi fibre channel mezzanine card settings to a file. When the number of a bank, on which a backup file is stored, is specified, the backup file of the generation is dumped. The file is dumped to the home directory in the management module.

Dump back up data for Hitachi fibre channel mezzanine card installed in a specified server blade to a file regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Server Blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Only one server blade can be selected.

-m <mezzanine_no>

Slot number of mezzanine card on server blade.

Range is from 1 to 4.

Only one mezzanine can be selected.

-n <bank_no>

Bank number of backup.

Range is from 0 to 4.

-f <file_name>

File name in user's directory of management module.

Up to 99 characters can be used excluding the following: "/", "\", "", "", ":", ";", "*", "?", "<", ">", and "|".

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Back up data of HBA on the mezzanine card number 2 of server blade 2.]

```
$ backup blade fc-hba 2 -m 2 -n 0 -f fchba.backup
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0041 : <Blade 2> Backup was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

restore blade fc-hba

Command

```
restore blade fc-hba <blade_no> -m <mezzanine_no> -n <bank_no> [-F]
```

Description

Restore is available when Hitachi fibre channel mezzanine card is installed.

Restores Hitachi fibre channel mezzanine card settings to the mezzanine card on a server blade from the backup file stored in the management module. When the number of a bank, on which a backup file is stored, is specified, the backup file of the generation is restored.

Restores settings for Hitachi fibre channel mezzanine card installed in a specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Server blade

Parameters

<blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 7.

Multiple selection is not available.

-m <mezzanine_no>

Slot number of mezzanine on server blade.

Range is from 1 to 4.

Multiple selection is not available.

-n <bank_no>

Preservation bank number.

Range is from 0 to 4.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Restores the data of HBA on mezzanine card number 2 of server blade 2.]

```
$ restore blade fc-hba 2 -m 2 -n 0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0045 : <Blade 2> Restore was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

Parts-db

show parts-db list

Command

```
show parts-db list
```


Description

Shows the list of parts database.

When you specify unit mnemonic of a server blade, the list of parts database for each specified server blade is shown regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

-- Parts DB --

Unit

Unit mnemonic of parts database.

Message

None

Example

[Show the list of parts database.]

```
$ show parts-db list
-- Parts DB --
Unit : SRV0
-- Parts DB --
Unit : SRV2
-- Parts DB --
Unit : SRV4
-- Parts DB --
Unit : SRV5
-- Parts DB --
Unit : SRV6
-- Parts DB --
Unit : MNM0
-- Parts DB --
Unit : SYS
-- Parts DB --
Unit : OTHER
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

show parts-db unit

Command

```
show parts-db unit -m <pdb_unit_mnemonic>
```

Description

Shows the unit information of parts database.

When you specify unit mnemonic of a server blade, the list of parts database for each specified server blade is shown regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-m <pdb_unit_mnemonic>
Unit mnemonic of parts database.

Show items

-- Parts DB unit information --

Status

Installation status of parts.
One of followings.
installed : Installed.
not installed : Not installed.

Mnemonic

FRU mnemonic of parts.

Name

Name of parts.

Drawing number

Drawing number of parts.

Serial number

Serial number of parts.

Message

None

Example

[Show the parts database information of SRV1 Unit.]

```
$ show parts-db unit -m SRV1
-- Parts DB unit information --
Status                : installed
Mnemonic              : MB
Name                  : BladeSymphony 520HB1
Drawing number        : 6960228
Serial number         : EPPASS6208ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPO
-- Parts DB unit information --
Status                : installed
Mnemonic              : BAT
Name                  : Lithium battery CR2032
Drawing number        : GG-RE3NNN0002-R
Serial number         : -
-- Parts DB unit information --
Status                : installed
Mnemonic              : CPU1
Name                  : Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5-2680 0
@ 2.70GHz
Drawing number        : GG-EC32701X1-R
Serial number         : -
(Omission)
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

update parts-db

Command

```
update parts-db [-F]
```

Description

Updates the parts database.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Updates the parts database.]

```
$ update parts-db
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

Console

change console

Command

```
change console {-s <sw_no>|-b <blade_no>} [-F]
```

Description

Changes the console connection to server blade or switch module.

Specify -s to connect to the switch module.

Specify -b to connect to the OS console on server blade.

In SMP configuration, specify the primary server blade to connect to the OS console on the primary server blade.

Role

Server Blade (to connect server blade)

Switch Module (to connect switch module)

Parameters

-s <sw_no>

Slot number of switch module in the server chassis.

Range is from 0 to 3.
Only one module can be selected.

-b <blade_no>

Slot number of server blade in the server chassis.
Range is from 0 to 7.
Only one server blade can be selected.
Specifies to connect to the OS console on server blade.

-F

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Changes the console connection to the OS console on server blade 0.]

```
$ change console -b 0  
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
```

(The OS console of the server blade is displayed later.)

[Changes the console connection to the switch module 0.]

```
$ change console -s 0  
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
```

(The console of the switch module is displayed later.)

Comment

Connecting to a switch module has the following restrictions depending on the connection method to switch module management interface and the management module security level.

- Connecting through the management module console
Can connect at any time regardless of the management module security level.
- Connecting the management LAN port directly
 - Brocade 10 Gbps DCB switch module or Brocade 16 Gbps fibre channel switch module
Can connect at any time regardless of the management module security level.

- Hitachi 1 Gbps LAN switch module (20-port/40-port), Hitachi 1/10 Gbps LAN switch module, or Brocade 8 Gbps fibre channel switch module

When connecting to a switch module, connect directly to the switch module via management LAN port without using this command.

When the management module security level is high, this command shows the following message and does not allow connection.

E0561: Command was canceled. Switch module cannot be connected with management LAN when security strength is high.

When the management module security level is default, connection is not allowed when the management module and switch module are not connected via L2SW embedded in the management module.

- Connecting to the switch module external port

When connecting to a switch module, connect directly to the switch module not through the management LAN port without using this command. This command does not allow connection regardless of the management module security level.

For connecting to a switch module management interface, use the following commands.

- Viewing: [show sw-module mgmt-lan on page 2-92](#)
- Setting: [set sw-module mgmt-lan on page 2-94](#)

For setting a management module security level, use the following commands

- Viewing: [show security setting on page 2-312](#)
- Setting: [set security strength on page 2-314](#)

When you specify a non-primary server blade in SMP configuration, the following message appears without connecting to the OS console.

E0640 : <Blade %1\$d> Command was canceled. Specified blade is not the primary blade of SMP.

The user who denies permission to execute remote consoles and OS consoles cannot connect the OS console for server blades.

exit

Command

```
exit
```

Description

Exit CLI console.

Role

All

Parameters

None

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

```
[Exit CLI console.]
  exit
```

Comment

None

show web-console function

Command

```
show web-console function
```

Description

Displays whether use of the Web console is enabled.

The following items are displayed:

- Whether to enable use of the Web console from the management LAN
- Whether to enable use of the Web console from the maintenance LAN

Role

Chassis

Parameters

None

Show items

```
-- Web console functionality --
Web console (mgmt-lan)
```

Whether to enable use of the Web console from the management LAN
enable : Enabled.

disable : Disabled.

Web console (mnt-lan)

Whether to enable use of the Web console from the maintenance LAN

enable : Enabled.

disable : Disabled.

Message

None

Example

[To display whether use of the Web console is enabled.]

```
$ show web-console function
-- Web console functionality --
Web console (mgmt-lan)      : enable
Web console (mnt-lan)      : enable
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

None

set web-console function

Command

```
set web-console function [-mg <function>] [-mn <function>] [-F]
```

Description

Specifies whether to enable use of the Web console.

Set the following items:

- Whether to enable use of the Web console from the management LAN
- Whether to enable use of the Web console from the maintenance LAN

Whether to enable use of the Web console from the management LAN

Set whether to enable use of the Web console when the system console is connected to management LAN port 0 (MGMT0) or management LAN port 1 (MGMT1) for management modules.

Whether to enable use of the Web console from the maintenance LAN

Set whether to enable use of the Web console when the system console is connected to the maintenance LAN port (MAINT) for management modules.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

`-mg <function>`

Specifies whether to enable use of the Web console from the management LAN.

enable : Enabled.

disable : Disabled.

`-mn <function>`

Specifies whether to enable use of the Web console from the maintenance LAN.

enable : Enabled.

disable : Disabled.

`-F`

Executes the command without inquiry.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[To disable use of the Web console from the management LAN1]

```
$ set web-console function -mg disable
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0001 : Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

Comment

If use of the Web console is disabled, users cannot newly log in to the Web console. Users who are currently logged in can continue to use the Web console until they log out.

Security

show security setting

Command

```
show security setting
```

Description

Shows the following information of a security level and available TLS versions.

- Security strength of management modules and enabled or disabled SSL/TLS version
- Security strength of server blades

Shows Security strength on each specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Chassis privilege

Parameters

None

Show items

-- Management module security setting --

Security strength

Security strength for management modules

high

default

TLS 1.2

TLS 1.2 is enabled or disabled

enable

disable

TLS 1.1

TLS 1.1 is enabled or disabled

enable

disable

TLS 1.0

TLS 1.0 is enabled or disabled

enable
disable

SSL 3.0

SSL 3.0 is enabled or disabled

enable
disable

-- Server blade security setting --

Slot

Server blade slot number

Range is from 0 to 7.

0 - 7: The security strength of installed server blades are supported by BMC.

0 (not supported) - 7 (not supported): The security strength of installed server blades are not supported by BMC.

0 (not installed) - 7 (not installed): No server blade is installed.

Security strength

Security strength for server blades

High
default

Message

None

Example

[Shows the security strength and settings for TLS versions]

The following is an example of Server blade installation status and security strength settings when the command has been actually executed.

Slot 0, 1: Full-wide server blade with security strength supported

Slot 2: Half-wide server blade without security strength supported

Slot 3: No server blade is installed.

Slot 4: Half-wide server blade without security strength supported

Slot 5: Half-wide server blade with security strength supported

Slot 6: Half-wide server blade with security strength supported

Slot 7: No server blade is installed.

```
$ show security setting
-- Management module security setting --
Security strength : high
TLS 1.2           : enable
TLS 1.1           : disable
TLS 1.0           : disable
SSL 3.0           : disable
-- Server blade security setting --
```

```

Slot          : 0
Security strength : high
-- Server blade security setting --
Slot          : 1 (not install)
Security strength : high
-- Server blade security setting --
Slot          : 2 (not supported)
Security strength : high
-- Server blade security setting --
Slot          : 3 (not install)
Security strength : high
-- Server blade security setting --
Slot          : 4 (not supported)
Security strength : high
-- Server blade security setting --
Slot          : 5
Security strength : high
-- Server blade security setting --
Slot          : 6
Security strength : high
-- Server blade security setting --
Slot          : 7 (not install)
Security strength : high
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$

```

Comment

None

set security strength

Command

```
set security strength [-m] [-b <blade_no>] -s <security_strength>
[-F]
```

Description

Sets security strength to management modules and server blades.

Setting security strength to a management module will restart the management module.

Specifying `-m` sets security strength to a management module. Specifying `-b`, sets security strength to a server blade. You can specify `-m` and `-b` at the same time. With `-b` specified, select a target server blade number, multiple server blade numbers, or all. When both `-m` and `-b` are omitted, nothing is set.

Sets Security strength on each specified server blade regardless of whether the server blade is in SMP configuration or not.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-m

Management module

Sets security strength to management modules.

-b<blade_no>

Server blade number

Selects a server blade number to set security strength.

Range is from 0 to 7. Multiple server blades can be selected.

When "all" is selected, this command is executed on all server blades.

-s <security_strength>

Security strength

high

default

This value is applied to both management modules and server blades.

-F

No confirmation dialog box appears before the command execution.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Sets security strength to high for a management module]

```
$ set security strength -m -s high
W0006: If confirm, management module restart and this connect is
lost.
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0067 : <Management module> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Sets security strength to default for server blade 2 and 3]

```
$ set security strength -b 2,3 -s default
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0037 : <Blade 2> Setting was completed.
I0037 : <Blade 3> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
```

```
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

[Sets security strength to high for the management module all server blades]

```
$ set security strength -m -b all -s high  
W0006 : If confirm, management module restart and this connect  
is lost.  
Confirm? (y/[n]):y  
I0037 : <Blade 0> Setting was completed.  
I0037 : <Blade 1> Setting was completed.  
I0037 : <Blade 2> Setting was completed.  
I0037 : <Blade 3> Setting was completed.  
I0037 : <Blade 4> Setting was completed.  
I0037 : <Blade 5> Setting was completed.  
I0037 : <Blade 6> Setting was completed.  
I0037 : <Blade 7> Setting was completed.  
I0067 : <Management module> Setting was completed.  
S0002 : Command succeeded.  
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

Executing this command for setting the management module security strength will restart the management module to disconnect the session.

Setting the management module security strength to high makes SSL/TLS versions have the following values.

- TLS 1.2: enable
- TLS 1.1: disable
- TLS 1.0: disable
- SSL 3.0: disable

Setting the management module security strength to default makes SSL/TLS versions have the following values.

- TLS 1.2: enable
- TLS 1.1: enable
- TLS 1.0: enable
- SSL 3.0: enable

set security tls mgmt-module

Command

```
set security tls mgmt-module -v <tls_version> [-F]
```

Description

Enables or disables SSL/TLS versions for a management module. Specify versions to enable among TLS 1.2, TLS 1.1, TLS 1.0, and SSL 3.0 with the parameter. If omitted, those SSL/TLS versions are disabled.

Role

Chassis

Parameters

-v <tls_version>

SSL/TLS version

Enables SSL/TLS versions specified. Versions not specified are disabled.

Specify versions using the following strings.

1.2: TLS 1.2

1.1: TLS 1.1

1.0: TLS 1.0

3.0: SSL 3.0

all: all versions

When enabling multiple versions, divide each version with comma without space. You can enter versions in any order.

You cannot disable all SSL/TLS versions. Make sure to specify one or more SSL/TLS versions.

-F

No confirmation dialog box appears before the command execution.

Show items

None

Message

None

Example

[Enables TLS 1.2; disables TLS 1.1, TLS 1.0, and SSL 3.0]

```
$ set security tls mgmt-module -v 1.2
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0067 : <Management module> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Enables TLS 1.2, TLS 1.1, and TLS 1.0; disables SSL 3.0]

```
$ set security tls mgmt-module -v 1.2,1.1,1.0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
I0067 : <Management module> Setting was completed.
S0002 : Command succeeded.
S0000 : Command was finished.
$
```

[Enables TLS 1.2, TLS 1.1, TLS 1.0, and SSL 3.0]

```
$ set security tls mgmt-module -v 1.2,1.1,1.0,3.0
Confirm? (y/[n]):y
```

```
I0067 : <Management module> Setting was completed.  
S0002 : Command succeeded.  
S0000 : Command was finished.  
$
```

Comment

You cannot disable all SSL/TLS versions.

When the management module security strength is set to high, you cannot enable or disable SSL/TLS versions other than TLS 1.2. If the command is executed, the following message appears.

E0559: Command was canceled. TLS version is not editable when security strength is high.

When enabling multiple versions, use the -v parameter to divide each version with comma without space.

Hitachi Data Systems

Corporate Headquarters

2845 Lafayette Street
Santa Clara, California 95050-2639
U.S.A.

www.hds.com

Regional Contact Information

Americas

+1 408 970 1000

info@hds.com

Europe, Middle East, and Africa

+44 (0)1753 618000

info.emea@hds.com

Asia Pacific

+852 3189 7900

hds.marketing.apac@hds.com



MK-91CB500034-11